PROJECT MANUAL

SULLIVAN MIDDLE SCHOOL CORRIDOR DOOR RENOVATIONS

ROCK HILL SCHOOLS, YORK DISTRICT THREE ROCK HILL, SOUTH CAROLINA

MOSELEYARCHITECTS

ARCHITECTURAL

COLUMBIA, SOUTH CAROLINA

October 18, 2019	Volume 1 of 1	APN# 592176
------------------	---------------	----------------

SULLIVAN MIDDLE SCHOOL CORRIDOR DOOR RENOVATIONS ROCK HILL SCHOOLS; ROCK HILL, SC Architect's Project No: 592176

DIVISION 00	BIDDING AND CONTRACTUAL REQUIREMENTS
001100	Invitation to Bid
002100	Instructions to Bidders (AIA Document A701, 1997 edition)
002600	Prebid Question Form: (Use on-line form. To access form go to
	www.moseleyarchitects.com, "Bidding", "Submit Question").
004100	Bid Form
004313	Bid Bond (AIA Document A310, 2010 edition)
004325	Substitution Request Form (During Bidding)
004513	Contractor's Qualification Statement (AIA Document A305, 1986 edition)
005213	Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor
	(AIA Document A105, 2017 edition)
006113	Performance Bond (AIA Document A312, 2010 edition)
006113	Payment Bond (AIA Document A312, 2010 edition)
009123	Seals Page

SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000	Summary
012000	Allowances
012300	Alternates
012500	Substitution Procedures
012900	Payment Procedures
013100	Project Management and Coordination
013200	Construction Progress Documentation
013300	Submittal Procedures
014000	Quality Requirements
014200	References
015000	Temporary Facilities and Controls
016000	Product Requirements
017300	Execution
017419	Construction Waste Management
017700	Closeout Procedures
018119	Indoor Air Quality Requirements non-LEED

DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

024119 Selective Structure Demolition

<u>DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE</u> – NOT USED

DIVISION 4 – MASONRY

042000 Unit Masonry

DIVISION 5 – METALS – NOT USED

<u>DIVISION 6 – WOOD PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES</u> – NOT USED

DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

079200 Joint Sealants

DIVISION 8 – OPENINGS

081113Steel Doors and Frames087100Door Hardware

DIVISION 9 – FINISHES

092900Gypsum Board096519Resilient Tile Flooring099100Painting

<u>DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES</u> – NOT USED

<u>DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT</u> – NOT USED

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS - NOT USED

<u>DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION</u> – NOT USED

<u>DIVISION 14 – CONVEYING SYSTEMS</u> – NOT USED

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION – NOT USED

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING – NOT USED

DIVISION 23 - MECHANICAL - NOT USED

<u>DIVISION 25 – INTEGRATED AUTOMATION</u> – NOT USED

<u>DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL</u> – NOT USED

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS - NOT USED

DIVISIONS 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY – NOT USED

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK - NOT USED

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS - NOT USED

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES – NOT USED

DIVISION 34 - TRANSPORTATION - NOT USED

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

INVITATION TO BID

INVITATION TO BID

Sealed bids for construction of the Sullivan Middle School Corridor Door Renovations, Rock Hill, SC, will be received in person or via special courier service at the Rock Hill School District Facilities Building, 2171 West Main Street, Rock Hill, SC 29732, until but no later than 2:00 p.m., local prevailing time, November 12th, 2019, and then publicly opened and read immediately thereafter.

Bids received after the announced time and date for submittal, whether by mail or otherwise, will be rejected. Bidders are responsible for ensuring their Bid is received before the deadline indicated. Bids submitted by telephone, telegraph, email, text message, or facsimile shall not be accepted. No bids may be withdrawn for a period of <u>60</u> days following opening of bids. The Owner reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive minor informalities and irregularities.

1.1 The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following: Renovations to middle school corridor doors.

There will be a pre-bid meeting for this project, Tuesday, October 29th, 3:00 pm at the Rock Hill School District Facilities Building, 2171 West Main Street, Rock Hill, SC 29732. Bidders are encouraged to visit the site and should make arrangements with the school at least one business day in advance of their visit by calling David Wiles at (803) 203-1149 or emailing at dwiles@jmcope.com.

The deadline substitutions, questions, and clarifications shall be November 5th, 4:00 pm. Submit questions in writing. Responses will be in the form of addenda if required.

Bidders may obtain, and/or examine electronic Bidding Documents by visiting <u>moseleyarchitects.com</u>, "Bidding." Any printing of the drawings needed by the contractor will be at Contractor expense.

In order for Moseley Architects to maintain an accurate list of plan holders (General Contractor's only), each GC shall forward and complete the following required steps:

1. Submit the following information to Moseley Architects:

ATTN: Kerry Petrie kpetrie@moseleyarchitects.com

Company Name: Address: Phone/Fax Number: Email Address: Contact Person:

2. Visit <u>moseleyarchitects.com</u>, select "Bidding" (**Sullivan MS Corridor Doors**), click on "Bid Documents", and follow the instructions located at the top of the page to "Request a key". Once complete, access to the electronic Bidding Document files can be obtained, saved, and or examined as needed.

A Bid Guarantee in the form of a certified check or bank draft, payable to the order of Rock Hill Schools, or a satisfactory bid bond, executed by the bidder and accept-able surety, in an amount equal to five per-cent (5%) of the total bid shall be submitted on AIA Document A310, with each bid. It is called

to the attention of the bidder that all bid bonds must be co-signed by a resident agent of the State of South Carolina.

The Contractor's attention is called to the requirements relative to the contractor's license. No contract will be awarded hereunder to any contractor who has not been properly licensed by the South Carolina Licensing Board of Contractors.

The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all proposals and to waive any informalities in the bidding. Bids may be held by the Owner for a period not to exceed sixty (60) days from the date of the opening of bids for the purpose of reviewing the bids and investigating the qualifications of the bidders, prior to awarding of the contract.

Any questions relating to the Bidding Documents shall be directed to the architect, Moseley Architects at <u>www.moseleyarchitects.com/bidding/</u>, click on "Submit Question".

END OF INVITATION TO BID



Instructions to Bidders

for the following Project: (Name, location, and detailed description)

Sullivan Middle School Corridor Door Renovations **Rock Hill Schools** Rock Hill, South Carolina

THE OWNER: (Name, legal status, address, and other information)

Rock Hill Schools / York County District Three, SC Post Office Drawer 10072 386 E. Black Street Rock Hill, South Carolina 29730

THE ARCHITECT: (Name, legal status, address, and other information)

Moseley Architects of South Carolina 1320 Main Street Suite 300 Columbia, South Carolina 29201

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 DEFINITIONS
- 2 **BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS**
- 3 **BIDDING DOCUMENTS**
- **BIDDING PROCEDURES**
- 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS
- **POST-BID INFORMATION** 6
- 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND
- 8 **ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL LAWS MAY IMPOSE REQUIREMENTS ON PUBLIC PROCUREMENT CONTRACTS. CONSULT LOCAL AUTHORITIES OR AN ATTORNEY TO VERIFY **REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE** TO THIS PROCUREMENT **BEFORE COMPLETING THIS** FORM.

It is intended that AIA Document G612[™]–2017. Owner's Instructions to the Architect, Parts A and B will be completed prior to using this document.

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the Proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, supplementary instructions to bidders, the bid form, and any other bidding forms. The Proposed Contract Documents consist of the unexecuted form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor and that Agreement's Exhibits, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda, and all other documents enumerated in Article 8 of these Instructions.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, or in other Proposed Contract Documents apply to the Bidding Documents. Documents, but are subject to and governed by definitions under applicable laws and regulations.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect, which, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections, modify or interpret the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents, to which Work may be added or deleted by sums stated in Alternate Bids.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from, or that does not change, the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the in conformance with Bidding Documents.

§ 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment, or labor for a portion of the Work.

§ 1.10 A Responsible Bidder means a person or entity that has the capability, in all respects, to perform fully the Contract requirements and the moral and business integrity and reliability that will assure good faith performance.

§ 1.11 A Responsive Bidder means a person or entity that has submitted a Bid which conforms in all material respects to the Invitation to Bid and requirements of the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.12 An informality means a minor defect or variation of a Bid from the exact requirements of the Invitation to Bid and of the Bidding Documents which does not affect the price, quality, quantity or delivery schedule for the goods, services or construction being procured.

ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

§ 2.1 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

- .1 the Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents;
- .2 the Bidder understands how the Bidding Documents relate to other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction;
- the Bid complies with the Bidding Documents; .3
- .4 the Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's observations with the requirements of the Proposed Contract Documents;
- the Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without .5 exception; and
- .6 the Bidder has read and understands the provisions for liquidated damages, if any, set forth in the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

AIA Document A701™ - 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:55:30 ET on 09/30/2019 under Order No.1591104743 which expires on 01/11/2020, and is not for resale. (1464478545) User Notes:

- The Bidder has carefully reviewed the Bidding Documents and has verified that all of the Bidding .7 Documents received are complete. The Bidder shall notify the Architect immediately if received Bidding Documents are not complete.
- .8 The Bidder has familiarized itself with all applicable federal, state and local laws, ordinances, rules and regulations that in any manner may affect cost, progress or performance of the Work; the Bidder has obtained the necessary licenses for bidding, if applicable, and is licensed or certified to perform the Work..9 The Bidder shall pay all county, city, state and federal taxes required by laws in effect at the time the Bids are received and resulting from the Work or traceable thereto. Said taxes shall not be in addition to the Contract price between the Owner and the Bidder, as the taxes shall be an obligation of the Bidder and not of the Owner, and the Owner shall be held harmless and indemnified for the same by the Bidder.
- .10 The failure or omission of any Bidder to receive or examine any form, instrument, addendum or other documents, or to acquaint itself with conditions existing at the site(s), shall in no way relieve any Bidder from any obligations with respect to its Bid or to the Contract.
- .11 The Bidder agrees that its Bid shall be based on products and work indicated in the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.1 Distribution

§ 3.1.1 Bidders shall obtain complete Bidding Documents, as indicated below, from the issuing office designated in the advertisement or invitation to bid, for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall obtain Bidding Documents.)

See invitation to bid

§ 3.1.2 Any required deposit shall be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the paper Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost to replace missing or damaged paper documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the paper Bidding Documents, and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

§ 3.1.3 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub bidders unless specifically offered in the advertisement or invitation to bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.

§ 3.1.2.1 When the Bidding Documents are returned by the Bidders to the Architect or Owner, the shipping or postage shall be prepaid by the Bidder. The Bidder's deposit will not be refunded if the deposit sum is non-refundable as indicated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid.

§ 3.1.4 Bidders shall use complete Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.4.1 Every Bidder is responsible to review all Bidding Documents received to verify that each set contains a complete set of Contract Documents. Any incomplete Bidding Documents shall be immediately returned to the Architect.

§ 3.1.5 The Bidding Documents will be available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by distribution of the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.2 Modification or Interpretation of Bidding Documents

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study the Bidding Documents, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall notify the Architect of errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered and request clarification or interpretation pursuant to Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.2.2 Requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall be submitted by the Bidder in writing and shall be received by the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. (Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit requests for clarification and interpretation.)

AIA Document A701™ - 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:55:30 ET on 09/30/2019 under Order No.1591104743 which expires on 01/11/2020, and is not for resale. (1464478545) User Notes:

§ 3.2.3 Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents shall be made by Addendum. Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3 Substitutions

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.1.1 The Bidder assumes all risks using a price or bid proposal representing a product or Work that is not indicated in the Bidding Documents and, if the Bidder elects to use that product or Work he shall submit it in accordance with the Division 1 requirements, and as stated herein. If that product or Work is rejected, the Bidder shall provide a product or Work indicated in the Bidding Documents at its cost. The Architect and the Owner shall not consider any requests for additional payments to provide the Work as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.3.2 Substitution Process

§ 3.3.2.1 Written requests for substitutions shall be received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Requests shall be submitted in the same manner as that established for submitting clarifications and interpretations in Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.3.2.2 Bidders shall submit substitution requests on a Substitution Request Form if one is provided in the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.3.2.3 If a Substitution Request Form is not provided, requests shall include (1) the name of the material or equipment specified in the Bidding Documents; (2) the reason for the requested substitution; (3) a complete description of the proposed substitution including the name of the material or equipment proposed as the substitute, performance and test data, and relevant drawings; and (4) any other information necessary for an evaluation. The request shall include a statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment, or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts or the impact on any Project Certifications (such as LEED), that will result from incorporation of the proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.3 The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

§ 3.3.4 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3.5 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.4 Addenda

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to Bidders known by the issuing office to have received complete Bidding Documents.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Addenda will be transmitted.)

Copies of the Addendum will be posted electronically and a notice of posting will be sent via email to each plan holder of record.

§ 3.4.2 Addenda will be available where Bidding Documents are on file.

§ 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids, except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.4.3.1 Depending on the nature of an Addendum (clarifications, limited scope of revisions, added manufacturers) issued less than four days prior to receipt date, the Architect, in its professional judgment, reserves the right to issue said Addendum without postponement of the bid date. However, if in the professional judgment of the Architect, the information contained in the Addendum would be such that it would be unfair or unreasonable to prepare a bid proposal

AIA Document A701™ - 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:55:30 ET on 09/30/2019 under Order No.1591104743 which expires on 01/11/2020, and is not for resale. User Notes: (1464478545)

based on the revisions in the Addendum, then the bid date will be postponed to allow distribution of the Addendum and time to prepare a bid proposal.

§ 3.4.4 Prior to submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall ascertain that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

§ 4.1 Preparation of Bids

§ 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with or identified in the Bidding Documents.

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed. Paper bid forms shall be executed in a non-erasable medium.

§ 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and numbers, unless noted otherwise on the bid form. In case of discrepancy, the amount entered in words shall govern. Where so indicated by the bid form, all amounts shall be expressed in figures only.

§ 4.1.4 Edits to entries made on paper bid forms must be initialed by the signer of the Bid. All changes made by the Bidder to the bid form or outside of the envelope shall be signed or initialed by the Bidder. Bids containing any conditions, omissions, erasures, alterations, or items not called for in the Bid, may be rejected by the Owner as being incomplete or nonresponsive.

§ 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change" or as required by the bid form. If the Bidder does not desire to bid on an Alternate, enter the words "No Bid". If the Owner elects to accept an Alternate, all Bidders submitting a "No Bid" for the Alternate selected by the Owner will be ruled nonresponsive and their Bid will not be considered in the award of the Contract. If the Bidder does not enter an Alternate Bid amount, "No Change", or 'No Bid" for all requested Alternates, and leaves the Alternate information blank, their Bid will be considered nonresponsive and will not be considered in the award of the Contract.

§ 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of the bid security, state the Bidder's refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall neither make additional stipulations on the bid form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.

§ 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name and legal status of the Bidder. As part of the documentation submitted with the Bid, the Bidder shall provide evidence of its legal authority to perform the Work in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Each copy of the Bid shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further name the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached, certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

§ 4.1.8 A Bidder shall incur all costs associated with the preparation of its Bid.

§ 4.2 Bid Security

§ 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by the following bid security: bid security in the form of either a cashier's or certified check or an acceptable Bid Bond in the amount of five percent (5%) of the Bid amount, and made payable to the Rock Hill Schools / York County District Three, SC. The bid security is a guarantee that if the Contract is awarded by the Owner to the Bidder, the Bidder shall enter into the Contract with the Owner for the Work mentioned in this Bid or forfeit the bid security to the Owner, not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages. No forfeiture under a bid security shall exceed the lesser of (i) the difference between the Bid for which the bid security was written and the next low Bid of another Bidder, or (ii) the face amount of the bid security.

(Insert the form and amount of bid security.)

§ 4.2.2 All bonds shall be executed by a surety company selected by the Bidder which is legally authorized to do business in the [insert state or jurisdiction here], and the bond shall be the same in both form as well as substance as AIA Document A310, Bid Bond. The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact, who executed the required bond on behalf of the surety company, to affix thereto a certified and current copy of the power of attorney. The bond premium shall be paid by the Bidder and the cost shall be included in the Bid.

AIA Document A701™ - 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:55:30 ET on 09/30/2019 under Order No.1591104743 which expires on 01/11/2020, and is not for resale. User Notes: (1464478545)

§ 4.2.2 The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and shall, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. In the event the Owner fails to comply with Section 6.2, the amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner.

§ 4.2.3 If a surety bond is required as bid security, it shall be written on AIA Document A310TM, Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents. The attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of an acceptable power of attorney. The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished; (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn; or (c) all Bids have been rejected. However, if no Contract has been awarded or a Bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of its Bid, a Bidder may, beginning days after the opening of Bids, withdraw its Bid and request the return of its bid security.

§ 4.3 Submission of Bids

§ 4.3.1 A Bidder shall submit its Bid as indicated below: (Indicate how, such as by website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit their Bid.)

§ 4.3.2 Paper copies of the Bid, the bid security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

§ 4.3.2.1 The Bidder shall place on the outside of the envelope containing its Bid the following notation: "Contractor License Number

§ 4.3.3 Bids shall be submitted by the date and time and at the place indicated in the invitation to bid. Bids submitted after the date and time for receipt of Bids, or at an incorrect place, will not be accepted.

§ 4.3.4 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.

§ 4.3.5 A Bid submitted by any method other than as provided in this Section 4.3 will not be accepted.

§ 4.3.6 In the solicitation or awarding of Contracts, the Owner shall not discriminate because of the race, religion, color, sex, age, disability or national origin of the Bidder. The Owner welcomes and encourages the participation of small businesses and businesses owned by women and minorities in procurement transactions made by the Owner.

§ 4.3.7 Trade secrets or proprietary information submitted by a Bidder in connection with a procurement transaction, shall not be subject to public disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act; however, the Bidder must invoke the applicable protection, prior to or upon submission of the data or other materials, and must identify the data or other materials to be protected and state the reasons why protection is necessary. The Owner will not accept responses to the Invitation to Bid in cases where the Bidder declares the entire response to the Invitation to Bid to be proprietary information. The Bidder must designate, in the smallest increments possible, that part of the Bid which is deemed to be proprietary.

§ 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

§ 4.4.1 Prior to the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may submit a new Bid to replace a Bid previously submitted, or withdraw its Bid entirely, by notice to the party designated to receive the Bids. Such notice shall be received and duly recorded by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. The receiving party shall verify that replaced or withdrawn Bids are removed from the other submitted Bids and not considered. Notice of submission of a replacement Bid or withdrawal of a Bid shall be worded so as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid. A Bid may not be modified, withdrawn or canceled by the Bidder after the time and date designated for the receipt of Bids

and for sixty-one (61) calendar days thereafter except as provided in subparagraph 4.4.3 of these Instructions to Bidders and each Bidder so agrees in submitting a Bid.

§ 4.4.1.1 A Bid may be modified or withdrawn by the Bidder any time prior to the time and date set for the receipt of Bids. The Bidder shall notify the Owner in writing of its intentions. Such notice shall be in writing over the signature of the person who submitted the original Bid and the notice shall be received and date and time stamped by the Owner on or before the date and time set for the receipt of Bids.

§ 4.4.1.2 Bidders may indicate modifications to Bid amounts by writing the modification on the outside of the sealed envelope containing the Bid and initialing the modification. Only the Bid amount may be modified by this means; no other qualifications may be made.

§ 4.4.2 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids in the same format as that established in Section 4.3, provided they fully conform with these Instructions to Bidders. Bid security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

§ 4.4.3 After the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder who discovers that it made a clerical error in its Bid shall notify the Architect of such error within two days, or pursuant to a timeframe specified by the law of the jurisdiction where the Project is located, requesting withdrawal of its Bid. Upon providing evidence of such error to the reasonable satisfaction of the Architect, the Bid shall be withdrawn and not resubmitted. If a Bid is withdrawn pursuant to this Section 4.4.3, the bid security will be attended to as follows: A Bidder may withdraw its Bid from consideration if the Bid price was substantially lower than other Bids due solely to a mistake therein, provided the Bid was submitted in good faith, and the mistake was a clerical mistake as opposed to a judgment mistake, and was actually due to an unintentional arithmetic error or an unintentional omission of a quantity of Work, labor made directly in the compilation of a Bid which unintentional arithmetic error or unintentional omission can be clearly shown by objective evidence drawn from inspection of original work papers, documents and materials used in the preparation of the Bid sought to be withdrawn. If a Bid contains both clerical and judgment mistakes, a Bidder may withdraw its Bid from consideration if the Bid would have been substantially lower than the other Bids due solely to the clerical mistake, that was an unintentional arithmetic error or an unintentional omission of a quantity of Work, labor or material made directly in the compilation of a Bid which shall be clearly shown by objective evidence drawn from inspection of original work papers, documents and materials used in the preparation of the Bid sought to be withdrawn.

§ 4.4.3.1 The Bidder shall submit to the Owner its original work papers, documents and materials used in the preparation of the Bid within one (1) day after the date fixed for submission of Bids. Such work papers shall be delivered to the Owner by the Bidder in person or by registered mail at or prior to the time fixed by the Owner for the opening of Bids. The Contract shall not be awarded by the Owner until such period has elapsed. Such mistake shall be proved only from the original work papers, documents, and materials delivered to the Owner as required herein.

§ 4.4.3.2 No Bidder who is permitted to withdraw a Bid shall for compensation, supply any material or labor to or perform any subcontract or other work agreement for the person or firm to whom the Contract is awarded or otherwise benefit directly or indirectly from the performance of the Work for which the withdrawn Bid was submitted.

§ 4.4.3.3 If a Bid is withdrawn under authority of this section, the next lowest responsive and responsible Bidder shall be deemed to be the low Bidder.

(State the terms and conditions, such as Bid rank, for returning or retaining the bid security.) § 4.4.3.4 When the procedure set forth in the paragraphs above is utilized, original work papers, documents, and materials used in the preparation of the Bid must be submitted in an envelope or package separate and apart from the envelope containing the Bid marked clearly as to the contents.

§ 4.4.3.5 the Owner denies the withdrawal of a Bid under the provisions of this section, it shall notify the Bidder in writing stating the reasons for its decision and award the Contract to such Bidder at the Bid price, provided such Bidder is a responsible and responsive Bidder.

ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

§ 5.1 Opening of Bids

If stipulated in an advertisement or invitation to bid, or when otherwise required by law, Bids properly identified and received within the specified time limits will be publicly opened and read aloud. A summary of the Bids may be made available to Bidders. All Bids received on time in accordance with the Bidding Document requirements shall be opened and publicly

AIA Document A701™ - 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:55:30 ET on 09/30/2019 under Order No.1591104743 which expires on 01/11/2020, and is not for resale. (1464478545) User Notes:

read aloud. Any Bidder, upon request, shall be afforded the opportunity to inspect Bid records within a reasonable time after the opening of all Bids but prior to award, except in the event that the public body decides not to accept any of the Bids and to reopen the Contract. Otherwise, Bid records shall be open to public inspection only after award of the Contract. Any inspection of procurement transaction records shall be subject to reasonable restriction to ensure the security and integrity of the records.

§ 5.2 Rejection of Bids

Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids. A Bid not accompanied by a required bid security or by other data required by the Bidding Documents, or a Bid which is in any way incomplete or not in conformance with requirements of the Bidding Documents is subject to rejection.

§ 5.3 Acceptance of Bid (Award)

§ 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, Bidder provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents. Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Documents and does not exceed the funds available. The Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's own best interests.

§ 5.3.1.1 In determining the lowest responsible Bidder, the Owner may consider, among other things, the Bidder's past performance, conduct on other contracts, and other information provided by the Bidder, including in the Contractor's Pre-Qualification Package, if requested.

§ 5.3.2 Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

§ 5.3.3 In case of a tie Bid, preference may be given to goods, services, and construction produced in the City of Rock Hill or State of South Carolina or provided by persons, firms or corporations having principal places of business in the City of Rock Hill or State of South Carolina, if such a choice is available; otherwise the tie shall be decided by lot. City of Rock Hill business may be given preference over a State of South Carolina business, if such a choice is available.

§ 5.3.4 If a Contract is to be awarded, the Owner will give the Bidder a Notice of Award within sixty (60) calendar days after the day of the Bid opening.

§ 5.4 NEGOTIATION WITH LOWEST RESPONSIVE AND RESPONSIBLE BIDDER

§ 5.4.1 If award of a Contract to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder is precluded because of limitations on available funds, the Owner reserves the right to negotiate the Bid amount with the lowest responsive, responsible Bidder to obtain a Contract amount within the available funds. The negotiations may involve changes in either the features or scope of the Work. Such negotiations may include reducing the quantity, quality, or other cost saving mechanisms involving items in the Bid amount, including unit prices (if any) and/or allowances (if any) that affect the Bid amount, and/or Alternates (if any).

§ 5.4.2 The Owner shall notify the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder that such a situation exists and the Owner and Bidder shall then conduct their negotiations in person, by mail, by telephone or by any means they find convenient.

§ 5.4.3 If an acceptable Contract can be negotiated, the changes to the Bid amount and Bidding Documents agreed upon in the negotiations shall be summarized in a "Post Bid Addendum," and included in the Contract.

§ 5.4.4 If the Owner and the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder cannot negotiate a Contract within available funds, the Owner shall terminate negotiations and reject all bids.

ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

§ 6.1 Contractor's Qualification Statement

Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, upon request and within the timeframe specified by the Architect, a properly executed AIA Document A305[™], Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted for this Bid.

AIA Document A701™ - 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:55:30 ET on 09/30/2019 under Order No.1591104743 which expires on 01/11/2020, and is not for resale. (1464478545) User Notes:

§ 6.2 Owner's Financial Capability

A Bidder to whom award of a Contract is under consideration may request in writing, fourteen days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids, that the Owner furnish to the Bidder reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Owner shall then furnish such reasonable evidence to the Bidder no later than seven days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids. Unless such reasonable evidence is furnished within the allotted time, the Bidder will not be required to execute the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 6.3 Submittals

§ 6.3.1 After notification of selection for the award of the Contract, the Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, submit in writing to the Owner through the Architect:

- a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces; .1
- .2 names of the principal products and systems proposed for the Work and the manufacturers and suppliers of each; and
- .3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

§ 6.3.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 6.3.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder in writing if either the Owner or Architect, Owner, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, (1) withdraw the Bid or (2) submit an acceptable substitute person or entity. The Bidder may also submit any required entity with an adjustment in the Base Bid or Alternate Bid to account for cover the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution, such substitution, provided such adjustment in cost is justifiable and reasonable. The Owner may accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.

§ 6.3.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have has made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.Owner.

ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 7.1 Bond Requirements

§ 7.1.1 If stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder shall furnish bonds The successful Bidder shall furnish a Performance Bond covering the faithful performance of the Contract and a Payment Bond covering the payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Each bond shall be written for the full value of the Contract, including all adjustments as authorized by Change Order.

§ 7.1.2 If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid. If the furnishing of such bonds is required after receipt of bids and before execution of the Contract, the cost of such bonds shall be added to the Bid in determining the Contract Sum. All bonds shall be written by sureties or insurance companies licensed to do business in the State of South Carolina.

§ 7.1.3 The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located bond premiums shall be paid by the successful Bidder and the cost shall be included in the Bid price. Any subsequent bond premium costs shall be as authorized by Change Order.

§ 7.1.4 Unless otherwise indicated below, the Penal Sum of the Payment and Performance Bonds shall be the amount of the Contract Sum.

(If Payment or Performance Bonds are to be in an amount other than 100% of the Contract Sum, indicate the dollar amount or percentage of the Contract Sum.)

§ 7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds

§ 7.2.1 The successful Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to commence sooner in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to

AIA Document A701™ - 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:55:30 ET on 09/30/2019 under Order No.1591104743 which expires on 01/11/2020, and is not for resale. (1464478545) User Notes:

commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in accordance with this Section 7.2.1.along with the signed Contract (Agreement) forms and the required Certificate of Insurance to the Owner within fifteen (15) calendar days after the Notice of Award of the Contract.

§ 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the The bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond. Each bond shall be written for the full amount of the Contract.

§ 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract. Contract (Agreement).

§ 7.2.4 The successful Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety or insurance company to affix to the bond thereto a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS ARTICLE 8 FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

§ 8.1 Copies of the proposed Contract Documents have been made available to the Bidder and consist of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101[™] 2017, Unless otherwise required in the Bidding Documents, the Contract for the Work will be written on AIA Document A101, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, unless otherwise stated below. (Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

AIA Document A101[™] 2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, unless otherwise stated below. (Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

AIA Document A201TM 2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, unless otherwise stated below.Contractor Where the Basis of Payment Is a Stipulated Sum. (Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

AIA Document E203TM 2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below: (Insert the date of the E203-2013.)

Drawings § 8.2 The the Contractor recognize that time is of the essence and that the Owner will suffer financial loss if the Work is not completed by the Substantial Completion date required or as may be amended by the Contract Documents. Contractor recognizes the delays, expenses and damages that are involved in proving in a legal proceeding the actual loss that may be suffered by the Owner if the Work is not completed on time. Accordingly, the Owner and the Contractor agree, stipulate and fix as liquidated damages if delayed, but not as a penalty, the sum indicated on the Bid Form that the Contractor together with the Contractor's surety shall pay the Owner for each calendar day or part thereof that expires after the date required or as may be amended by the Contract Documents for the Substantial Completion of the Work.

	Number	Title	Date	
.6	Specifications			
	Section	Title	Date	Pages

AIA Document A701™ - 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any 10 portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:55:30 ET on 09/30/2019 under Order No.1591104743 which expires on 01/11/2020, and is not for resale. (1464478545) User Notes:

.7 —				
	Number	Date	Pages	
.8	Other Exhibits: (Check all boxes that apply and incl	lude appropriate information	identifying the exh	ibit where required.)
	[-] AIA Document E204™ 20 (Insert the date of the E204	17, Sustainable Projects Exhil (-2017.)	oit, dated as indica	ted below:
	[-] The Sustainability Plan:			
	Title	Date	Pages	
	[-] Supplementary and other Co	onditions of the Contract:		
	Document	Title	Date	Pages

.9 Other documents listed below:

(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Proposed Contract Documents.)

§ 8.3 The Contractor recognizes that time is of the essence and that the Owner will suffer financial loss if the Work is not completed by the Final Completion date required or as may be amended by the Contract Documents. The Contractor recognizes the delays, expenses and damages that are involved in proving in a legal proceeding the actual loss that may be suffered by the Owner if the Work is not completed on time. Accordingly, the Owner and the Contractor agree, stipulate and fix as liquidated damages if delayed, but not as a penalty, the sum indicated on the Bid Form that the Contractor together with the Contractor's surety shall pay the Owner for each calendar day or part thereof that expires after the date required or as may be amended by the Contract Documents for the Final Completion of the Work.

AIA Document A701™ - 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any 11 portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:55:30 ET on 09/30/2019 under Order No.1591104743 which expires on 01/11/2020, and is not for resale. (1464478545) User Notes:

BID FORM

SULLIVAN MIDDLE SCHOOL CORRIDOR DOOR RENOVATIONS ROCK HILL SCHOOLS; ROCK HILL, SC Architect's Project No: 592176 Rock Hill Schools Bid No.: 19-2007

DATE:

TO:Rock Hill School District Facilities Building,
2171 West Main Street, Rock Hill, SC 29732

FROM:

Bidder's Name

Bidder's Address

Bidder's Address

FOR: SULLIVAN MIDDLE SCHOOL CORRIDOR DOOR RENOVATIONS

Having carefully examined the site, and all of the Bidding and Contract Documents, and in compliance with the "Invitation to Bid," "Instructions to Bidders," and "Supplementary Instructions to Bidders," the undersigned proposes to provide all labor, materials, supplies, equipment, services, and perform all Work necessary for the construction of this Project in accordance with the Bid Documents, dated **October 18**, **2019** prepared by Moseley Architects.

Complete this Bid Form in blue or black ink or by typewriter. Discrepancies in the multiplications of units of work and the unit prices will be resolved in favor of the correct multiplication of the unit prices. Discrepancies between the indicated sum of any column of figures and the correct sum thereof will be resolved in favor of the correct sum.

BASE BID NO. 1 PRICE:

The Base Bid No. 1 Price includes all Work required by and in strict accordance with the Bid Documents for this Project (Including Allowance) to be performed during the school year after hours, on weekends and holidays, for the Lump Sum of:

<u>\$</u>_____(Figures only).

Alternate No. 1 Bid Price: Door Closers on Classrooms: Perform all renovation work on corridor door enclosures as indicated on drawings and include classroom closers during the school year after hours, on weekends and holidays.

\$_____(Figures only).

BASE BID NO. 2 PRICE:

The Base Bid No. 2 Price includes all Work required by and in strict accordance with the Bid Documents for this Project (Including Allowance) to be performed during Summer 2020, for the Lump Sum of:

<u>\$</u>_____(Figures only).

Alternate No. 1 Bid Price: Door Closers on Classrooms: Perform all renovation work on corridor door enclosures as indicated on drawings and include classroom closers during Summer 2020.

\$_____(Figures only).

RECEIPT OF ADDENDA

We acknowledge the receipt of the following Addenda:

Addendum No.	, dated	
Addendum No.	, dated	
Addendum No.	, dated	
Addendum No.	. dated	

SUB-CONTRACTORS LIST

Bidders Submitting a Single prime Contract are required to list the names of sub-contractors used in determining their bid. List the names of sub-contractors below and include license number for each. (If using separate sub-contractors for the combined bid list both subs and identify the project they are to construct.)

• Electrical: License #:

TIME OF COMPLETION – BASE BID NO. 1

Work shall be substantially complete and ready for occupancy by April 26, 2020. Work shall be finally complete by May 25, 2020.

TIME OF COMPLETION – BASE BID NO. 2

Work shall be substantially complete and ready for occupancy by July 23, 2020. Work shall be finally complete by August 6, 2020.

LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Liquidated Damages in the amount of Two Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$250) per calendar day for failure to Substantially Complete the Work on time will be charged by the Owner to the Contractor for not completing his work by the date established for **Substantial Completion**. This amount is agreed upon as the proper measure of liquidated damage that the Owner will sustain per day by the failure of the undersigned to complete the Work by the stipulated dates and is not to be construed in any sense as a penalty.

Liquidated Damages in the amount of Two Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$250) per calendar day for failure to Finally Complete the Work on time will be charged by the Owner to the Contractor for not completing his

work by the date established for **Final Completion**. This amount is agreed upon as the proper measure of liquidated damage that the Owner will sustain per day by the failure of the undersigned to complete the Work by the stipulated dates and is not to be construed in any sense as a penalty.

BID SECURITY

Attached hereto is a Bid Bond for Five Percent (5%) of the Base Bid, made payable Newberry County Schools.

AGREEMENT TO EXECUTE CONTRACT

Within sixty (60) days after the opening of Bids or any time thereafter before withdrawing this Bid, the Undersigned will, within ten (10) days after receipt of written Notice of Acceptance of this Bid, execute and deliver to the Owner the Contract Agreement Forms, together with Performance and Payment Bonds as required by the Contract Documents and Bids as accepted. The Undersigned designates as his office to which Notice of Acceptance shall be mailed or otherwise delivered:

(Name)				
(Address)				
Bidder is:	Individual Partnership Corporation	() () ()	(check appropriate box)	
Residence of Bidd (if individual)	ler:			
Name of Partners: (if partnership)				
State of Incorpora (if corporation)	tion:			
			Corporate Seal	
<u>SIGNATURE</u> :				
_		(Typed N	Name of Bidder)	
Ву:			·	
Title:				
Submitted this	day of		2019	
(This form may be	reproduced in e	xact detail.).	

END OF BID FORM

AIA[®] Document A310[™] – 2010

Bid Bond

CONTRACTOR:

(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:

(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address) Rock Hill Schools / York County District Three, SC Post Office Drawer 10072 386 E. Black Street Rock Hill, South Carolina 29730

BOND AMOUNT: \$

PROJECT:

Init.

1

(Name, location or address, and Project number, if any) Sullivan Middle School Corridor Door Renovations Rock Hill Schools Rock Hill, South Carolina

The Contractor and Surety are bound to the Owner in the amount set forth above, for the payment of which the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, as provided herein. The conditions of this Bond are such that if the Owner accepts the bid of the Contractor within the time specified in the bid documents, or within such time period as may be agreed to by the Owner and Contractor, and the Contractor either (1) enters into a contract with the Owner in accordance with the terms of such bid, and gives such bond or bonds as may be specified in the bidding or Contract Documents, with a surety admitted in the jurisdiction of the Project and otherwise acceptable to the Owner, for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or (2) pays to the Owner the difference, not to exceed the amount of this Bond, between the amount specified in said bid and such larger amount for which the Owner may in good faith contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect. The Surety hereby waives any notice of an agreement between the Owner and Contractor to extend the time in which the Owner may accept the bid. Waiver of notice by the Surety shall not apply to any extension exceeding sixty (60) days in the aggregate beyond the time for acceptance of bids specified in the bid documents, and the Owner and Contractor shall obtain the Surety's consent for an extension beyond sixty (60) days.

If this Bond is issued in connection with a subcontractor's bid to a Contractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location of the Project, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

1

AlA Document A310[™] – 2010. Copyright © 1963, 1970 and 2010 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AlA[®] Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AlA[®] Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AlA software at 14:54:45 ET on 09/30/2019 under Order No.1591104743 which expires on 01/11/2020, and is not for resale. User Notes: (811689289)

Signed and sealed this day of ,

	(Contractor as Principal)	(Seal)
(Witness)	(Title)	
	(Surety)	(Seal)
(Witness)	(Title)	

Init. I

AlA Document A310TM – 2010. Copyright © 1963, 1970 and 2010 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AlA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AlA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AlA software at 14:54:45 ET on 09/30/2019 under Order No.1591104743 which expires on 01/11/2020, and is not for resale. 2 (811689289) User Notes:

MOSELEYARCHITECTS

Substitution Request Form – Prior to Receipt of Bids

	General Information		
Project Name			
A/E Project Number			
Specific	ed Product/Item Information		
Specification Title			
Section			
Page			
Article / Paragraph			
Description			
Propos	ed Substitution Information		
Proposed Substitution			
Reason for not providing specified product/item			
Comparative Data	Attach a point-by-point comparative between the proposed substitution a not provided, this Request will be re	and the specified product/item. If	
Manufacturer			
Manufacturer Address			
Manufacturer Phone			
Manufacturer Representative Email address			
Trade / Model Name			
Model Number			
Installer (if known)			
Installer Address			
Installer Phone			
History	New product 2-5 years	5-10 yrs 10 yrs or longer	
Proposed substitution affects other parts of the Work	Yes	🗌 No	
If yes, explain			
Proposed Substitution Similar Installation			
Have you used this product/item on any other projects	Yes	🗌 No	
Project			
Project Address			
Architect/Engineer			
A/E Phone			

MOSELEYARCHITECTS

	Owne	r			
Owner Phone		e			
	Date installe	d			
	A	Attached Su	pporting	Data	
Drawings	Product Data/Specs	Samples	Tests	Reports	
E	ntity submitting this S	ubstitution	Request o	certifies all o	of the following:
 Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equivalent or superior in all respects to the specified product, except as may otherwise be specifically and clearly indicated herein. If applicable, proposed substitution shall not adversely affect LEED requirements nor shall it prevent achieving the relative number of applicable LEED point[s] the specified product would have received. Proposed substitution's function, appearance, and quality are equal or superior in all respects to the specified product, except as may otherwise be specifically and clearly indicated herein. Same or superior warranty and/or guarantees shall be furnished for proposed substitution as is required for the specified product/item. Same maintenance service and source replacement parts, as applicable, are available; including local availability. Proposed substitution shall have no adverse effect on other trades. Proposed substitution shall not affect dimensions and functional clearances. Coordination, installation, and changes to the Work as necessary for the accepted proposed substitution shall 					
		Entity's l	Informatio	n	
	Submitted b	у			
	Signed B	у			
	Dat	e			
E	Email address of Signee above				
Company Name					
	Addres	s			
	Phon	e			
Architect / Engineer Review and Action					
If this Substitution request is acceptable, it shall be included in an Addendum. If the proposed substitution is					

If this Substitution request is acceptable, it shall be included in an Addendum. If the proposed substitution is not included in an Addendum, then the proposed substitution was rejected; was not submitted in accordance with the Bidding/Procurement Documents; and/or this Form was not complete. This Form shall be completely filled in to be considered for acceptance.

Acceptance of this Substitution request is an acceptance of the manufacturer and product/item only for general conformance with the design concept reflected in the Bidding/Procurement Documents. The A/E has made no attempt to verify specific performance data, or to check details of the proposed substitution as to special features, capacities, physical dimensions, or code and/or regulatory compliance – all of which remain the responsibility of the submitting entity and the Contractor (if not the submitting entity).

END OF SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

$\operatorname{AIA}^{\circ}$ Document A305^{TI} – 1986

Contractor's Qualification Statement

The Undersigned certifies under oath that the information provided herein is true and sufficiently complete so as not to be misleading.

- SUBMITTED TO:
- ADDRESS:

SUBMITTED BY:

NAME:

ADDRESS:

PRINCIPAL OFFICE:

- [] Corporation
- [] Partnership
- [] Individual
- [] Joint Venture
- Other []

NAME OF PROJECT: (if applicable) Sullivan Middle School Corridor Door Renovations Rock Hill Schools Rock Hill, South Carolina

TYPE OF WORK: (file separate form for each Classification of Work)

- [] General Construction
- | | HVAC
- [] Electrical
- [] Plumbing
- [] Other: (Specify)

§ 1 ORGANIZATION

§ 1.1 How many years has your organization been in business as a Contractor?

§ 1.2 How many years has your organization been in business under its present business name?

§ 1.2.1 Under what other or former names has your organization operated?

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This form is approved and recommended by the American Institute of Architects (AIA) and The Associated General Contractors of America (AGC) for use in evaluating the qualifications of contractors. No endorsement of the submitting party or verification of the information is made by AIA or AGC.

§ 1.3 If your organization is a corporation, answer the following:

- § 1.3.1 Date of incorporation:
- § 1.3.2 State of incorporation:
- § 1.3.3 President's name:
- § 1.3.4 Vice-president's name(s)
- § 1.3.5 Secretary's name:
- § 1.3.6 Treasurer's name:

§ 1.4 If your organization is a partnership, answer the following:

- § 1.4.1 Date of organization:
- § 1.4.2 Type of partnership (if applicable):

§ 1.4.3 Name(s) of general partner(s)

§ 1.5 If your organization is individually owned, answer the following:

- § 1.5.1 Date of organization:
- § 1.5.2 Name of owner:

§ 1.6 If the form of your organization is other than those listed above, describe it and name the principals:

§ 2 LICENSING

§ 2.1 List jurisdictions and trade categories in which your organization is legally qualified to do business, and indicate registration or license numbers, if applicable.

§ 2.2 List jurisdictions in which your organization's partnership or trade name is filed.

§ 3 EXPERIENCE

§ 3.1 List the categories of work that your organization normally performs with its own forces.

- § 3.2 Claims and Suits. (If the answer to any of the questions below is yes, please attach details.) § 3.2.1 Has your organization ever failed to complete any work awarded to it?
 - § 3.2.2 Are there any judgments, claims, arbitration proceedings or suits pending or outstanding against your organization or its officers?
 - § 3.2.3 Has your organization filed any law suits or requested arbitration with regard to construction contracts within the last five years?

AIA Document A305TM – 1986. Copyright © 1964, 1969, 1979 and 1986 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:54:53 ET on 09/30/2019 under Order No.1591104743 which expires on 01/11/2020, and is not for resale. (1698846554) User Notes:

§ 3.3 Within the last five years, has any officer or principal of your organization ever been an officer or principal of another organization when it failed to complete a construction contract? (If the answer is yes, please attach details.)

§ 3.4 On a separate sheet, list major construction projects your organization has in progress, giving the name of project, owner, architect, contract amount, percent complete and scheduled completion date.

§ 3.4.1 State total worth of work in progress and under contract:

§ 3.5 On a separate sheet, list the major projects your organization has completed in the past five years, giving the name of project, owner, architect, contract amount, date of completion and percentage of the cost of the work performed with your own forces.

§ 3.5.1 State average annual amount of construction work performed during the past five years:

§ 3.6 On a separate sheet, list the construction experience and present commitments of the key individuals of your organization.

§ 4 REFERENCES § 4.1 Trade References:

§ 4.2 Bank References:

§ 4.3 Surety:

§ 4.3.1 Name of bonding company:

§ 4.3.2 Name and address of agent:

§ 5 FINANCING

§ 5.1 Financial Statement.

§ 5.1.1 Attach a financial statement, preferably audited, including your organization's latest balance sheet and income statement showing the following items:

Current Assets (e.g., cash, joint venture accounts, accounts receivable, notes receivable, accrued income, deposits, materials inventory and prepaid expenses);

Net Fixed Assets;

AIA Document A305TM – 1986. Copyright © 1964, 1969, 1979 and 1986 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:54:53 ET on 09/30/2019 under Order No.1591104743 which expires on 01/11/2020, and is not for resale. User Notes: (1698846554)

Other Assets;

Current Liabilities (e.g., accounts payable, notes payable, accrued expenses, provision for income taxes, advances, accrued salaries and accrued payroll taxes);

Other Liabilities (e.g., capital, capital stock, authorized and outstanding shares par values, earned surplus and retained earnings).

§ 5.1.2 Name and address of firm preparing attached financial statement, and date thereof:

§ 5.1.3 Is the attached financial statement for the identical organization named on page one?

§ 5.1.4 If not, explain the relationship and financial responsibility of the organization whose financial statement is provided (e.g., parent-subsidiary).

§ 5.2 Will the organization whose financial statement is attached act as guarantor of the contract for construction?

§ 6 SIGNATURE

§ 6.1 Dated at this day of

Name of Organization:

By:

Title:

§ 6.2

M being duly sworn deposes and says that the information provided herein is true and sufficiently complete so as not to be misleading.

Subscribed and sworn before me this day of

Notary Public:

My Commission Expires:

$\operatorname{AIA}^{\circ}$ Document A105TH – 2017

Standard Short Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor

AGREEMENT made as of the day of in the year (In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner: (Name, legal status, address and other information)

Rock Hill Schools / York County District Three, SC Post Office Drawer 10072 386 E. Black Street Rock Hill, South Carolina 2973

and the Contractor: (Name, legal status, address and other information)

To be determined

for the following Project: (Name, location and detailed description)

Sullivan Middle School Corridor Door Renovations Rock Hill Schools Rock Hill, South Carolina

The Architect: (Name, legal status, address and other information)

Moseley Architects of South Carolina 1320 Main Street Suite 300 Columbia, South Carolina 29201

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Init. 1

AIA Document A105™ - 2017. Copyright © 1993, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA[®] Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may 1 result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:53:49 ET on 10/01/2019 under Order No.1591104743 which expires on 01/11/2020, and is not for resale. (1750431812) User Notes:

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
- 2 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
- 3 CONTRACT SUM
- PAYMENTS 4
- 5 **INSURANCE**
- 6 **GENERAL PROVISIONS**
- 7 OWNER
- CONTRACTOR 8
- ARCHITECT 9

.3

- 10 CHANGES IN THE WORK
- 11 TIME
- 12 **PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION**
- 13 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- CORRECTION OF WORK 14
- 15 **MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**
- 16 **TERMINATION OF THE CONTRACT**
- **OTHER TERMS AND CONDITIONS** 17

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contractor shall complete the Work described in the Contract Documents for the Project. The Contract Documents consist of

- this Agreement signed by the Owner and Contractor; .1
- the drawings and specifications prepared by the Architect, dated , and enumerated as follows: .2

Drawings: Number	Title	Date
Specifications: Section	Title	Pages
addenda prepared by th Number	e Architect as follows: Date	Pages



AIA Document A105[™] – 2017. Copyright © 1993, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA[®] Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may 2 result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:53:49 ET on 10/01/2019 under Order No.1591104743 which expires on 01/11/2020, and is not for resale. (1750431812) User Notes:

- written orders for changes in the Work, pursuant to Article 10, issued after execution of this .4 Agreement; and
- .5 other documents, if any, identified as follows:

ARTICLE 2 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 2.1 The Contract Time is the number of calendar days available to the Contractor to substantially complete the Work.

§ 2.2 Date of Commencement:

Unless otherwise set forth below, the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement. (Insert the date of commencement if other than the date of this Agreement.)

§ 2.3 Substantial Completion:

Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion, as defined in Section 12.5, of the entire Work: (Check the appropriate box and complete the necessary information.)

Not later than () calendar days from the date of commencement. []

[] By the following date:

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACT SUM

§ 3.1 The Contract Sum shall include all items and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work. Subject to additions and deductions in accordance with Article 10, the Contract Sum is:

(\$)

§ 3.2 For purposes of payment, the Contract Sum includes the following values related to portions of the Work: (Itemize the Contract Sum among the major portions of the Work.)

Portion of the Work

Value

§ 3.3 The Contract Sum is based upon the following alternates, if any, which are described in the Contract Documents and hereby accepted by the Owner:

(Identify the accepted alternates. If the bidding or proposal documents permit the Owner to accept other alternates subsequent to the execution of this Agreement, attach a schedule of such other alternates showing the amount for each and the date when that amount expires.)

§ 3.4 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum are as follows: (Identify each allowance.)

Item

Price

§ 3.5 Unit prices, if any, are as follows:

(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item

Init.

1

Units and Limitations

Price per Unit (\$0.00)

AIA Document A105™ - 2017. Copyright © 1993, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA[®] Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:53:49 ET on 10/01/2019 under Order No.1591104743 which expires on 01/11/2020, and is not for resale. User Notes:

ARTICLE 4 PAYMENTS

§ 4.1 Based on Contractor's Applications for Payment certified by the Architect, the Owner shall pay the Contractor, in accordance with Article 12, as follows: (Insert below timing for payments and provisions for withholding retainage, if any.)

§ 4.2 Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing at the place of the Project. (Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

%

ARTICLE 5 INSURANCE

§ 5.1 The Contractor shall maintain the following types and limits of insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 14.2, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Section 5.1:

§ 5.1.1 Commercial General Liability insurance for the Project, written on an occurrence form, with policy limits of not less than (\$) each occurrence, (\$) general aggregate, and (\$) aggregate for products-completed operations hazard.

§ 5.1.2 Automobile Liability covering vehicles owned, and non-owned vehicles used, by the Contractor, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per accident, for bodily injury, death of any person, and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance, and use of those motor vehicles along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage.

§ 5.1.3 The Contractor may achieve the required limits and coverage for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability through a combination of primary and excess or umbrella liability insurance, provided that such primary and excess or umbrella insurance policies result in the same or greater coverage as those required under Section 5.1.1 and 5.1.2, and in no event shall any excess or umbrella liability insurance provide narrower coverage than the primary policy. The excess policy shall not require exhaustion of the underlying limits only through the actual payment by the underlying insurers.

§ 5.1.4 Workers' Compensation at statutory limits.

§ 5.1.5 Employers' Liability with policy limits not less than (\$) each accident, (\$) each employee, and (\$) policy limit.

§ 5.1.6 The Contractor shall provide builder's risk insurance to cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacement cost basis.

§ 5.1.7 Other Insurance Provided by the Contractor

(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor and any applicable limits.)

Coverage

Init.

1

Limits

§ 5.2 The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual liability insurance and shall provide property insurance to cover the value of the Owner's property. The Contractor is entitled to receive an increase in the Contract Sum equal to the insurance proceeds related to a loss for damage to the Work covered by the Owner's property insurance.

§ 5.3 The Contractor shall obtain an endorsement to its Commercial General Liability insurance policy to provide coverage for the Contractor's obligations under Section 8.12.

§ 5.4 Prior to commencement of the Work, each party shall provide certificates of insurance showing their respective coverages.

AIA Document A105™ - 2017. Copyright © 1993, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA[®] Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:53:49 ET on 10/01/2019 under Order No.1591104743 which expires on 01/11/2020, and is not for resale. User Notes: (1750431812)

§ 5.5 Unless specifically precluded by the Owner's property insurance policy, the Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, suppliers, agents, and employees, each of the other; and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, and any of their agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance or other insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to the proceeds of such insurance.

ARTICLE 6 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 6.1 The Contract

The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a written modification in accordance with Article 10.

§ 6.2 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided, or to be provided, by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations.

§ 6.3 Intent

The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all.

§ 6.4 Ownership and Use of Architect's Drawings, Specifications and Other Documents

Documents prepared by the Architect are instruments of the Architect's service for use solely with respect to this Project. The Architect shall retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights, including the copyright. The Contractor, subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the instruments of service solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. The instruments of service may not be used for other Projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Architect.

§ 6.5 Electronic Notice

Written notice under this Agreement may be given by one party to the other by email as set forth below. (Insert requirements for delivering written notice by email such as name, title, and email address of the recipient, and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

ARTICLE 7 OWNER

Init.

1

§ 7.1 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 7.1.1 If requested by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish all necessary surveys and a legal description of the site.

§ 7.1.2 Except for permits and fees under Section 8.7.1 that are the responsibility of the Contractor, the Owner shall obtain and pay for other necessary approvals, easements, assessments, and charges.

§ 7.1.3 Prior to commencement of the Work, at the written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence.

§ 7.2 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work which is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may direct the Contractor in writing to stop the Work until the correction is made.

§ 7.3 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a seven day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies, correct such

deficiencies. In such case, the Architect may withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the cost of correction, provided the actions of the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor were approved by the Architect.

§ 7.4 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 7.4.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project.

§ 7.4.2 The Contractor shall coordinate and cooperate with the Owner's own forces and separate contractors employed by the Owner.

ARTICLE 8 CONTRACTOR

§ 8.1 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 8.1.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.1.2 The Contractor shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents with each other and with information furnished by the Owner. Before commencing activities, the Contractor shall (1) take field measurements and verify field conditions; (2) carefully compare this and other information known to the Contractor with the Contract Documents; and (3) promptly report errors, inconsistencies, or omissions discovered to the Architect.

§ 8.2 Contractor's Construction Schedule

The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work.

§ 8.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 8.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work.

§ 8.3.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner, through the Architect, the names of subcontractors or suppliers for each portion of the Work. The Contractor shall not contract with any subcontractor or supplier to whom the Owner or Architect have made a timely and reasonable objection.

§ 8.4 Labor and Materials

§ 8.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work.

§ 8.4.2 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Contract Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 8.5 Warranty

The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that: (1) materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be new and of good quality unless otherwise required or permitted by the Contract Documents; (2) the Work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted; and (3) the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Any material or equipment warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 12.5.

§ 8.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use, and similar taxes that are legally required when the Contract is executed.

AIA Document A105™ - 2017. Copyright © 1993, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA[®] Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:53:49 ET on 10/01/2019 under Order No.1591104743 which expires on 01/11/2020, and is not for resale. User Notes: (1750431812)

§ 8.7 Permits, Fees and Notices

§ 8.7.1 The Contractor shall obtain and pay for the building permit and other permits and governmental fees, licenses, and inspections necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work.

§ 8.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by agencies having jurisdiction over the Work. If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility for such Work and shall bear the attributable costs. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect in writing of any known inconsistencies in the Contract Documents with such governmental laws, rules, and regulations.

§ 8.8 Submittals

The Contractor shall promptly review, approve in writing, and submit to the Architect shop drawings, product data, samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents. Shop drawings, product data, samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents.

§ 8.9 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by law, ordinances, permits, the Contract Documents, and the Owner.

§ 8.10 Cutting and Patching

The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.

§ 8.11 Cleaning Up

The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of debris and trash related to the Work. At the completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove its tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material; and shall properly dispose of waste materials.

§ 8.12 Indemnification

To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them, from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder.

ARTICLE 9 ARCHITECT

§ 9.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the Work.

§ 9.3 The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's responsibility. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.4 Based on the Architect's observations and evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor.

§ 9.5 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents.

Init. 1

AIA Document A105™ - 2017. Copyright © 1993, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA[®] Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may 7 result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:53:49 ET on 10/01/2019 under Order No.1591104743 which expires on 01/11/2020, and is not for resale. User Notes: (1750431812)

§ 9.6 The Architect will promptly review and approve or take appropriate action upon Contractor's submittals, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.7 On written request from either the Owner or Contractor, the Architect will promptly interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents, and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 9.9 The Architect's duties, responsibilities, and limits of authority as described in the Contract Documents shall not be changed without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

ARTICLE 10 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 10.1 The Owner, without invalidating the Contract, may order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract, consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, and the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted accordingly, in writing. If the Owner and Contractor cannot agree to a change in the Contract Sum, the Owner shall pay the Contractor its actual cost plus reasonable overhead and profit.

§ 10.2 The Architect may authorize or order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. Such authorization or order shall be in writing and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor. The Contractor shall proceed with such minor changes promptly.

§ 10.3 If concealed or unknown physical conditions are encountered at the site that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or from those conditions ordinarily found to exist, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be subject to equitable adjustment.

ARTICLE 11 TIME

§ 11.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract.

§ 11.2 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in progress of the Work by changes ordered in the Work, or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control, the Contract Time shall be subject to equitable adjustment.

§ 11.3 Costs caused by delays or by improperly timed activities or defective construction shall be borne by the responsible party.

ARTICLE 12 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 12.1 Contract Sum

The Contract Sum stated in this Agreement, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2 Applications for Payment

§ 12.2.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment for Work completed in accordance with the values stated in this Agreement. The Application shall be supported by data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner or Architect may reasonably require, such as evidence of payments made to, and waivers of liens from, subcontractors and suppliers. Payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment stored, and protected from damage, off the site at a location agreed upon in writing.

§ 12.2.2 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment,

all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or other encumbrances adverse to the Owner's interests.

§ 12.3 Certificates for Payment

The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole. If certification or notification is not made within such seven day period, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time and the Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted due to the delay.

§ 12.4 Progress Payments

§ 12.4.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 12.4.2 The Contractor shall promptly pay each subcontractor and supplier, upon receipt of payment from the Owner, an amount determined in accordance with the terms of the applicable subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 12.4.3 Neither the Owner nor the Architect shall have responsibility for payments to a subcontractor or supplier.

§ 12.4.4 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.5 Substantial Completion

§ 12.5.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 12.5.2 When the Contractor believes that the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, it will notify the Architect and the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work is substantially complete. When the Architect determines that the Work is substantially complete, the Architect shall prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, establish the responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor, and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 12.6 Final Completion and Final Payment

Init.

1

§ 12.6.1 Upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will inspect the Work. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment.

§ 12.6.2 Final payment shall not become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect releases and waivers of liens, and data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract.

§ 12.6.3 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a subcontractor or supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 13 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs, including all those required by law in connection with performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall take

9

reasonable precautions to prevent damage, injury, or loss to employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby, the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, and other property at the site or adjacent thereto. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss to property caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, or by anyone for whose acts the Contractor may be liable.

ARTICLE 14 CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 14.1 The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect as failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting such rejected Work, including the costs of uncovering, replacement, and additional testing.

§ 14.2 In addition to the Contractor's other obligations including warranties under the Contract, the Contractor shall, for a period of one year after Substantial Completion, correct work not conforming to the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.3 If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 7.3.

ARTICLE 15 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 15.1 Assignment of Contract

Neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other.

§ 15.2 Tests and Inspections

§ 15.2.1 At the appropriate times, the Contractor shall arrange and bear cost of tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work required by the Contract Documents or by laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 15.2.2 If the Architect requires additional testing, the Contractor shall perform those tests.

§ 15.2.3 The Owner shall bear cost of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after the Contract is executed. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 15.3 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules.

ARTICLE 16 TERMINATION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 16.1 Termination by the Contractor

If the Work is stopped under Section 12.3 for a period of 14 days through no fault of the Contractor, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed including reasonable overhead and profit, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 16.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

- § 16.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor
 - repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials; .1
 - .2 fails to make payment to subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the subcontractors;
 - repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful .3 orders of a public authority; or
 - .4 is otherwise guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 16.2.2 When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner, after consultation with the Architect, may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may

- .1 take possession of the site and of all materials thereon owned by the Contractor, and
- .2 finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient.

AIA Document A105™ - 2017. Copyright © 1993, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA[®] Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may 10 result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:53:49 ET on 10/01/2019 under Order No.1591104743 which expires on 01/11/2020, and is not for resale. User Notes: (1750431812)

§ 16.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 16.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 16.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. This obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 16.3 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause. The Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination, along with reasonable overhead and profit on the Work not executed.

ARTICLE 17 OTHER TERMS AND CONDITIONS

(Insert any other terms or conditions below.)

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above. (If required by law, insert cancellation period, disclosures or other warning statements above the signatures.)

OWNER (Signature)

Init.

1

(Printed name and title)

CONTRACTOR (Signature)

(Printed name and title) LICENSE NO .: JURISDICTION:

${}^{\textcircled{\sc w}}AIA^{\sc w}$ Document A312^{\square} – 2010

Payment Bond

CONTRACTOR:

(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:

(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address) Rock Hill Schools / York County District Three, SC Post Office Drawer 10072 386 E. Black Street Rock Hill, South Carolina 29730

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Date: Amount: \$ 0.00

BOND

Description: (Name and location) Sullivan Middle School Corridor Door Renovations **Rock Hill Schools** Rock Hill, South Carolina

BOND

Date: (Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

Amount: \$ See Section 18 Modifications to this Bond: None

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL		
Company:	(Corporate Seal)	

SURETY	
Company:	(Corporate Seal)

Signature:	Signature:
Name and	Name and
Title:	Title:
(Any additional signatures appe	ear on the last page of this Payment Bond.)

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone) AGENT or BROKER: **OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:** (Architect, Engineer or other party:)

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

Init. 1

1

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Payment Bond. The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:55:09 ET on 09/30/2019 under Order No.1591104743 which expires on 01/11/2020, and is not for resale. User Notes: (1833648453)

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.

§2 If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond shall arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Section 13) of claims, demands, liens or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.

§ 4 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien or suit.

§ 5 The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond shall arise after the following:

§ 5.1 Claimants, who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor,

- have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the .1 amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and
- .2 have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 5.2 Claimants, who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor, have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§6 If a notice of non-payment required by Section 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Section 5.1.1.

§7 When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Sections 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:

§ 7.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and

§ 7.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.

§ 7.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

§8 The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Section 7.3, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.

§ 9 Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.

Init. 1

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Payment Bond. The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe 2 civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:55:09 ET on 09/30/2019 under Order No.1591104743 which expires on 01/11/2020, and is not for resale. User Notes: (1833648453)

§ 10 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to, or give notice on behalf of, Claimants or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

§ 11 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 12 No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Section 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 13 Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received.

§ 14 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 15 Upon request by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

§ 16 Definitions

Init.

1

- § 16.1 Claim. A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:
 - .1 the name of the Claimant;
 - .2 the name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
 - .3 a copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
 - .4 a brief description of the labor, materials or equipment furnished;
 - .5 the date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
 - .6 the total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim:
 - .7 the total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
 - .8 the total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.

§ 16.2 Claimant. An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials or equipment were furnished.

§ 16.3 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 16.4 Owner Default. Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 16.5 Contract Documents. All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 17 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 18 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

<i>(Space is provided below for additi</i> CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL Company:	onal signatures of add (Corporate Seal)	<i>led parties, other than those a</i> SURETY Company:	ppearing on the cover page.) (Corporate Seal)
Signature: Name and Title: Address:		Signature: Name and Title: Address:	

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Payment Bond. The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:55:09 4 ET on 09/30/2019 under Order No.1591104743 which expires on 01/11/2020, and is not for resale. User Notes:

AIA[®] Document A312[™] – 2010

Performance Bond

CONTRACTOR:

(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:

(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address) Rock Hill Schools / York County District Three, SC Post Office Drawer 10072 386 E. Black Street Rock Hill, South Carolina 29730

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Date: Amount: \$ 0.00 Description: (Name and location) Sullivan Middle School Corridor Door Renovations **Rock Hill Schools** Rock Hill, South Carolina

BOND

Title:

Date: (Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

Amount: \$ Modifications to this Bond: None See Section 16

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL	
-------------------------	--

Company: (Corporate Seal)

Company:	(Corporate Seal)
a •	

SURETY

Signature: Signature: Name and Name and Title: (Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Performance Bond.)

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)

AGENT or BROKER:

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE: (Architect, Engineer or other party:) This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

Init. 1

1

AIA Document A312™ - 2010 Performance Bond. The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA[®] Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:55:02 ET on 09/30/2019 under Order No.1591104743 which expires on 01/11/2020, and is not for resale. User Notes:

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

§2 If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Section 3.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after

- .1 the Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Section 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default:
- .2 the Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and
- .3 the Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

§ 4 Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Section 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

§ 5 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

§ 5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

§ 5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

§ 5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Section 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default: or

§ 5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

- After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as .1 practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or
- .2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

Init.

1

§ 6 If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Section 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Section 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

§7 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.2 or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the

Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication, for

- .1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;
- .2 additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Section 5; and
- .3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

§8 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.3 or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

§ 9 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

§ 10 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 11 Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 12 Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

§ 13 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 14 Definitions

Init.

1

§ 14.1 Balance of the Contract Price. The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

§ 14.2 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 14.3 Contractor Default. Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.4 Owner Default. Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.5 Contract Documents. All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 15 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

3

§ 16 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

Company:	for additional signatures of ad PAL (Corporate Seal)	Company:	(Corporate Seal)
Signature:		Signature:	
Name and Title:		Name and Title:	
Address:		Address:	

AlA Document A312[™] – 2010 Performance Bond. The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AlA[®] Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AlA[®] Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AlA software at 14:55:02 ET on 09/30/2019 under Order No.1591104743 which expires on 01/11/2020, and is not for resale. 4 (1700941924) User Notes:

SPECIFICATIONS

SULLIVAN MIDDLE SCHOOL CORRIDOR DOOR RENOVATIONS

ROCK HILL SCHOOLS, YORK DISTRICT THREE ROCK HILL, SOUTH CAROLINA



SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: Sullivan Middle School Corridor Door Renovations.
 - 1. Project Location: 1825 Eden Terrace, Rock Hill, SC 29730.
- B. Owner: Rock Hill Schools District Three of York County, SC.
 - 1. Owner's Representative: David Wiles, dwiles@jmcope.com
- C. Architect: Moseley Architects of Columbia, South Carolina.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
 - 1. Renovations to middle school corridor doors to replace in kind for proper operation.
- B. Type of Contract:
 - 1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.
 - 2. Additional work undertaken at the direction of parties not representing the Owner, will be considered as unauthorized work and will not be paid for by the Owner. Additional work must be authorized in writing by the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.
- C. Use of Professional Seals on Bidding, Procurement, and Contract Documents: or the purposes of this paragraph, the term "Regulant" refers to the individual who signs and seals parts of the Contract Documents (e.g. the Drawings and Specifications). Certain information has been excerpted verbatim from a source or sources (e.g., UL Assemblies, SMACNA details, IBC code text) which was considered or used by Regulant in preparing parts of the Contract Documents, as follows:
 - 1. The excerpted information was neither prepared under the direct control nor personal supervision nor created by the Regulant, as it was prepared by the source and owner of the excerpted information.
 - 2. For purposes of bidding, procuring, and performance of the Work, and in any event of conflicts or ambiguities between the excerpted information in the Contract Documents and the requirements of applicable codes and standards, provide the better quality or greater quantity of Work which, at a minimum, complies with the requirements of the applicable codes and standards.
 - 3. Advise Architect immediately upon becoming aware of requirements of the Work which are not consistent with the requirements of the excerpted information.
 - 4. Attribution is acknowledged for information obtained and included herein verbatim from other source or sources.
 - 5. Regulant has taken into consideration and used certain excerpted information from other sources which are applicable to the Contract Documents, and the Regulant indicates by its seal that it is assuming responsibility for its services in use and application of the excerpted

information to the requirements of Work, but not for the excerpted information itself which was prepared by others. Regulant does not indicate by its seal that it is responsible for use or application of other information in such source or sources which was not included herein.

1.4 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.
- B. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- C. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways, loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- D. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.5 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. No work shall be performed while students are in the building.
 - 2. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
 - 4. Protect occupants from materials producing dust (e.g., silica) and other by-products as regulated by OSHA, federal, state, and local regulations.

1.6 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to working hours of 3 p.m. to 4 a.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.

- 1. Weekend and Holiday Hours: Coordinate with Owner.
- 2. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: Changes of utility services shall take place after-hours, on weekends, and holidays.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect and Owner not less than seven (7) days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Obtain Architect's and Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
 - 1. Notify Architect Owner not less than two (2) days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 - 2. Obtain Architect's and Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

1.7 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Criminal Background Investigations of individuals working on school property (sites occupied with students and sites not occupied with students).
- B. At a minimum, the contractor shall obtain a complete South Carolina statewide criminal background investigation for all employees and subcontractors who will work on this project, covering a period for the last seven (7) years. In the event that the contractor or subcontractor is from out of state, the criminal background investigation shall be broadened to include their home state, as well as the state of South Carolina as outlined above. The company providing such information must be recognized by local law enforcement agency as qualified to do so. All costs associated with these criminal background checks is the responsibility of the contractor.
 - 1. Prime contractor will be responsible and liable for the conduct and actions of their employees and all of their subcontractors working under them
 - 2. A daily sign-in sheet will be presented by prime contractor to the Owner's Representative who will be designated by the Owner at the Pre-Construction Meeting. This list will contain the name of each person on site and the company they work for.
 - 3. The daily sign in log will be made available to the successful prime contractors at the Pre-Construction Meeting.
- C. Any individual with the following criminal convictions or pending charges will <u>NOT</u> be permitted on any school project or property.
 - 1. Child molestation or abuse.
 - 2. Rape.
 - 3. Any sexually oriented crime.
 - 4. Drugs: Felony use, possession or distribution.
- D. Any individual with a prior conviction or pending charges contained in the aforementioned list, shall be banned (not allowed) from any school project or property.

- E. Rock Hill School District, may, at any time, request verification of criminal background investigation for any employee or subcontractor on school property.
- F. Photo ID Badges for personnel working on site for the duration of the project.
 - 1. Photo ID badges shall be issued to the General Contractor, Site Superintendent, and Subcontractor Superintendents who will be on site for the duration of the project.
 - 2. The General Contractor shall provide background checks for personnel working on site for the duration of the project.
 - 3. The General Contractor shall contact the CMO Project Manager to schedule an appointment to be photographed and issued a badge at RHSD3 Facilities Services located at 2171 W. Main Street, Rock Hill, SC.
 - 4. The CMO Project Manager shall maintain a Photo ID Log which lists name, company name, expected duration of work, and actual date of completion for each person who receives a photo ID badge.
 - 5. Photo ID badges must be returned at the completion of the project. A \$25 fee will be incurred for any photo ID badges that are lost or not returned at the complete to the project.
- G. Numbered Badges for subcontractor personnel who will be on site for a short duration.
 - 1. The Site Superintendent for each project will receive a series of numbered badges for subcontractor personnel who will be on site for a short duration.
 - 2. The Site Superintendent will be responsible for collecting background checks for each person who receives a badge.
 - 3. The Site Superintendent shall maintain a daily numbered badge assignment log.
 - 4. The background checks and daily badge assignment log should be kept on file and be readily available to the CMO Project manager upon request.
 - 5. Numbered badges must be returned at the completion of the project. A \$25 fee will be incurred for any numbered badges that are lost or not returned at the completion of the project.
- H. Master Key:
 - 1. The superintendent for each project will be issued a school master key for the duration of the project to be returned upon completion of the project.
 - 2. A \$250 fee will be incurred for any keys that are lost or not returned at the completion of the project.
- I. The use of any type of tobacco product on school premises is prohibited. Workers will be asked to leave the site for the balance of the day on their first and second offenses. Workers will be asked to permanently leave the site after the third offense.
- J. If, in the opinion of the Architect, the General Contractor does not properly water tight the building from the elements the Owner maintains the right to call in a 3rd party Industrial Hygienist for the purpose of evaluating the infiltration of moisture, employ moisture meters. This Industrial Hygienist will prepare a report of corrective action necessary to prevent future mold and mildew issues and the General Contractor is solely responsible for the corrective action necessary, as well as all costs associated with the services of the Industrial Hygienist and any additional surface or air quality testing fees that may be required to insure a safe building. No finishes, including drywall work are to commence until the building is permanently enclosed.
- K. All contractors understand and agree that the primary use of an occupied school facility is for the instructional programming to benefit the achievement of the students enrolled in said facility.

During periods of standardized and other major testing such as EOC's, etc. the contractors agree to pursue quiet operations that do not disturb the testing operations. No claims for delay will be considered for these days of quiet operation during periods of testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012100 – ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
 - 1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to the Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
 - 1. Lump-sum allowances.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for procedures governing the use of allowances for testing and inspecting.
 - 2. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for items of Work covered by allowances.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.
- B. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.5 LUMP-SUM ALLOWANCES

- A. Unused Materials: Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.
 - 1. If requested by Architect, retain and prepare unused material for storage by Owner. Deliver unused material to Owner's storage space as directed.

1.6 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.
 - 1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
 - 2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.

- 3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
- 4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.
- B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.
 - 1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lowerpriced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance No. 1: Lump-Sum Allowance: Include a lump sum of \$25,000 for removal, reinstallation, and repair, if necessary, of items that may require the use of proprietary vendors, including but not limited to, fire alarm devices and associated wiring.

END OF SECTION 012100

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
 - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.3 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternate No. 1 Closers on Classroom Doors.
 - 1. Alternate: Perform all renovation work on corridor doors as indicated on drawings and include classroom door closers.

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Provisions of the Contract and Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Contractor shall request and submit a "Substitution Request Form After Receipt of Bids" for all substitutions to be considered after receipt of bids.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use the Architect's form, which can be obtained from the Architect at the time of the request.
 - a. The form is an electronic Word document requiring the Contractor to fill in "data fields."
 - b. A copy of the form is attached to the end of this Section for informational purposes only. Use the electronic Word document only.
 - 2. No substitutions will be considered unless submitted using the referenced "Substitution Request Form After Receipt of Bids."
 - a. Substitution Request Form: Use the Architect's form, which can be obtained from the Architect at the time of the request.
 - 1) The form is an electronic Word document requiring the Contractor to fill in "data fields."
 - 3. All substitutions must be submitted by the Contractor, and shall include the Contractor's certification and signature.
 - a. Substitution requests submitted directly from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, manufacturers, vendors, installer, and suppliers will be rejected.
 - 4. Failure to submit the form, or a fully completed form, shall result in the rejection of the proposed substitution; and shall also include:
 - a. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, which will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - b. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable specification section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.

- c. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
- d. Samples, where applicable or requested.
- e. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
- f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
- g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
- h. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
- i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
- j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
- k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
- 1. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
- 5. If the proposed substitution is found to be acceptable to the Architect, the request will be forwarded to the Owner for their approval.
- 6. If the Owner approves the substitution, it will then be included in a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
- 7. Only substitutions included in Change Orders or Construction Change Directives shall be allowed to be included in the Work
- 8. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven (7) days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed.
 - a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order or Construction Change Directive only.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.5 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately upon discovery of need for change, but not later than twenty-one (21) days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

- 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when <u>all</u> of the following conditions are satisfied. If <u>all</u> of the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - h. If requested substitution involves more than one (1) contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within thirty (30) days after Award of Construction Contract. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
 - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when <u>all</u> of the following conditions are satisfied. If <u>all</u> of the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume.
 - 1) Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 - c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. The provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Construction Progress Schedule, in CPM or bar chart format.
 - b. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
 - c. List of Subcontractors.
 - d. Schedule of alternates.
 - e. List of products.
 - f. Quantities lists.
 - g. List of principal suppliers and fabricators.
 - h. Submittals Schedule.
 - i. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven (7) days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
 - 3. Subschedules: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules indicating values correlated with each phase of payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents format (specification section numbers and names) to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one (1) line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. The Schedule of Values shall be subject to approval by the Architect and Owner including designated line items and their associated dollar value.
 - 2. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Architect's project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
 - 3. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.

- f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
- g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest onehundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
 - 1) Labor.
 - 2) Materials.
 - 3) Equipment.
- 4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of Contract Sum or as appropriate.
- 5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
- 6. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. Include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing if required.
- 7. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
- 8. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each allowance amount indicated. Indicate line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
- 9. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be indicated either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
- 10. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
 - 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: Contractor shall submit application for payment at regularly scheduled pay meetings as established at the Pre-Construction Conference. The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be clarified at the Pre-Construction Conference.
- C. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

- 1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
- 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
- 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- 4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
- E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
 - 1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
 - 2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
 - 3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
 - a. Materials previously stored and included in previous Applications for Payment.
 - b. Work completed for this Application utilizing previously stored materials.
 - c. Additional materials stored with this Application.
 - d. Total materials remaining stored, including materials with this Application.
- F. Transmittal: Submit four (4) (or number determined at Preconstruction Conference) signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within twenty-four (24) hours. One (1) copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
 - 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
 - 1. List of subcontractors.
 - 2. Schedule of Values.
 - 3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final). Payment to the contractor will not be issued until the Contractor's Construction Schedule is submitted to the Architect and Owner.
 - 4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
 - 5. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 - 6. List of Contractor's staff assignments. Include resumes of the Project Manager and Project Superintendent.
 - 7. Copies of building permits.
 - 8. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 - 9. Initial progress report.
 - 10. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 - 11. Performance and payment bonds.
 - 12. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.

- H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment indicating 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
 - 1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement indicating an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 - 2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- I. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
 - 1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 - 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 - 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 - 4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
 - 5. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
 - 6. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 - 7. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 - 8. Final, liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Coordination Drawings.
 - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 3. Project meetings.
 - 4. Requests for Interpretation (RFIs).

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Contractor seeking interpretation or clarification of the Contract Documents.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
 - 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.

- 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
- 5. Progress meetings.
- 6. Preinstallation conferences.
- 7. Project closeout activities.
- 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
- 9. Project closeout activities.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Key Personnel Names: Within fifteen (15) days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
 - 1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.6 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 - 2. Agenda: The Architect will prepare the meeting agenda and distribute it to all invited attendees.
 - 3. Minutes: The Architect will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Within seven (7) days of the meeting the Architect will distribute the meeting minutes to the Owner, the Architect's consultants, and to the Contractor for distribution to his personnel and attending major subcontractors, manufacturers, suppliers and other concerned parties.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than fifteen (15) days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. The Architect shall conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - 1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Tentative construction schedule.
 - b. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
 - c. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - d. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - e. Procedures for RFIs.

- f. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
- g. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
- h. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
- i. Submittal procedures.
- j. Coordination and submittal of color & finish related selections.
- k. Preparation of Record Documents.
- 1. Use of the premises.
- m. Work restrictions.
- n. Owner's occupancy requirements.
- o. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
- p. Construction waste management and recycling.
- q. Parking availability.
- r. Office, work, and storage areas.
- s. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
- t. First aid.
- u. Security.
- v. Progress cleaning.
- w. Working hours.
- 3. Minutes: Architect will record and Contractor will distribute meeting minutes, as noted.
- C. Progress Meetings: The Architect shall conduct progress meetings at monthly intervals. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 - 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Work hours.
 - 10) Hazards and risks.

- 11) Progress cleaning.
- 12) Indoor Air Quality.
- 13) Quality and work standards.
- 14) Status of correction of deficient items.
- 15) Field observations.
- 16) RFIs.
- 17) Field Clarification. (FC)
- 18) Status of proposal requests.
- 19) Pending changes. (Potential Change Order PCO)
- 20) Status of Change Orders. (CO)
- 21) Pending claims and disputes.
- 22) Documentation of information for payment requests.
- 3. Minutes: Architect will record and Contractor will distribute meeting minutes, as noted.
- 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

1.7 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFIs)

- A. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Project meeting, prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 - 1. RFIs shall originate with Contractor. RFIs submitted by entities other than Contractor will be returned with no response.
 - 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing interpretation and the following:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Date.
 - 3. Name of Contractor.
 - 4. Name of Architect.
 - 5. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 - 6. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 - 7. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - 8. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 - 9. Contractor's suggested solution(s). If Contractor's solution(s) impact the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 - 10. Contractor's signature.
 - 11. Attachments: Include drawings, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Supplementary drawings prepared by Contractor shall include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments.

- C. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and return it. Allow seven (7) working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
 - 1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in Contract Documents.
 - d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - f. Incomplete RFIs or RFIs with numerous errors.
 - 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will start again.
 - 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to conditions of the Contract.
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within ten (10) days of receipt of the RFI response.
- D. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven (7) days if Contractor disagrees with response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log at intervals as established. Software log with not less than the following:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 - 3. Name and address of Architect.
 - 4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
 - 5. RFI description.
 - 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 - 7. Date Architect's response was received.
 - 8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Provisions of the Contract and Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Preliminary Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 3. Submittals Schedule.
 - 4. Daily construction reports.
 - 5. Field condition reports.
 - 6. Special reports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
 - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
 - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
 - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- F. Fragnet: A partial or fragmentary network that breaks down activities into smaller activities for greater detail.
- G. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.

- H. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.
- I. Network Diagram: A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing activities and activity relationships.
- J. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals Schedule: Submit three (3) copies of schedule. Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - 1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - 2. Specification Section number and title.
 - 3. Submittal category (action or informational).
 - 4. Name of subcontractor.
 - 5. Description of the Work covered.
 - 6. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
- B. Preliminary Construction Schedule: Submit two (2) opaque copies.
- C. Preliminary Network Diagram: Submit two (2) opaque copies, large enough to show entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.
- D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit two (2) opaque copies of initial schedule, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.
 - 1. Submit an electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, on CD-R, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (Initial or Updated) and date on label.
- E. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit three (3) copies of each of the following computer-generated reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
 - 1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 - 2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 - 3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
 - 4. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from commencement of the Work until most recent Application for Payment.
- F. Daily Construction Reports: Submit two (2) copies at monthly intervals.
- G. Field Condition Reports: Submit two (2) copies at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- H. Special Reports: Submit two (2) copies at time of unusual event.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the Preliminary Construction Schedule and Contractor's Construction Schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:

- 1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
- 2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
- 3. Discuss constraints, including work stages, area separations, and interim milestones.
- 4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
- 5. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished services. (Sewer).
- 6. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
- 7. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
- 8. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
- 9. Review time required for completion and startup procedures.
- 10. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
- 11. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
- 12. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

- A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.
 - 1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with preliminary network diagram. Include submittals required during the first sixty (60) days of construction. List those required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 - a. At Contractor's option, show submittals on the Preliminary Construction Schedule, instead of tabulating them separately.
 - 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Procedures: Comply with procedures contained in AGC's "Construction Planning and Scheduling."
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of Final Completion.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- C. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:
 - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than twenty (20) days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
 - 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than sixty (60) days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 - 3. Review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.
 - 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include a reasonable duration period for startup and testing of equipment. Schedule for specific areas, <u>not</u> just one (1) activity for entire project.
 - 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
- D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
 - 1. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
 - 2. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 01 Section "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 - 3. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Uninterruptible services.
 - b. Use of premises restrictions.
 - c. Provisions for future construction.
 - d. Seasonal variations.
 - e. Environmental control.
 - 4. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Subcontract awards.
 - b. Submittals.
 - c. Purchases.
 - d. Mockups.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Sample testing.
 - g. Deliveries.

- h. Installation.
- i. Tests and inspections.
- j. Adjusting.
- k. Curing.
- 1. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
- 5. Area Separations: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
 - a. Structural completion.
 - b. Permanent space enclosure.
 - c. Completion of mechanical installation.
 - d. Completion of electrical installation.
 - e. Substantial Completion.
- E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion.
- F. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using fragnets to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.
- G. Computer Software: Prepare schedules using SureTrak Project Manager or alternate software acceptable to Owner and Architect.

2.3 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit preliminary horizontal bar-chart-type construction schedule within three days prior to Preconstruction Conference.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first sixty (60) days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.
- C. Submittal of the Final Construction Schedule and the Schedule of Values by the Contractor certifies that he will prosecute the Work in accordance with this Schedule, subject to any change therein which is implemented in accordance with the Contract Documents.

2.4 RECOVERY SCHEDULE

- A. Should the updated Construction Schedule show at any time during Contractor's performance, in the sole opinion of the Owner, that the Contractor is fourteen (14) or more days behind schedule for any Specific Date, or should Contractor be required to undertake actions under the General Conditions hereof, the Contractor shall prepare a Recovery Schedule at no additional cost to the Owner (unless the Owner is solely responsible for the event or occurrence which has caused the schedule slippage) explaining and displaying how Contractor intends to reschedule his Work in order to regain compliance with the Construction Schedule during the immediate subsequent pay period.
- B. If the Contractor believes that all of the time can be recovered during the subsequent pay period the Contractor will be permitted to prepare a Recovery Schedule as set forth below. However, if the Contractor believes it will take more than thirty (30) days to recover all of the lost time, he

shall prepare and submit a request for revision to the Construction Schedule and comply with all of the requirements for a Schedule Revision.

- 1. The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Owner a one (1)-month maximum duration Recovery Schedule, incorporating best available information from Subcontractors and others, which will permit return to Construction Schedule at the earliest possible time. The Contractor shall prepare a Recovery Schedule to same level of detail as the Construction Schedule for a maximum duration of one (1) month. This Recovery Schedule shall be prepared in coordination with other separate contractors on the Project.
- 2. Within two (2) days after submission of Recovery Schedule to the Owner, the Contractor shall participate in a conference with the Owner to review and evaluate the Recovery Schedule. Within two (2) days of conference, the Contractor shall submit the revisions necessitated by the review for the Owner's review and approval. The Contractor shall use the approved Recovery Schedule as his plan for returning to the Construction Schedule.
- 3. Contractor shall confer continuously with the Owner to assess the effectiveness of the Recovery Schedule. As a result of this conference, the Owner will direct the Contractor as follows:
 - a. If the Owner determines the Contractor is still behind schedule, the Owner will direct the Contractor to prepare a Schedule Revision and comply with all of the requirements of a Schedule Revision as stated herein and the other requirements of the Contract Documents; provided, however, that nothing herein shall limit in any way the rights and remedies of the Owner as provided elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
 - b. If the Owner determines the Contractor has successfully complied with provisions of the Recovery Schedule, the Owner will direct the Contractor to return to the use of the approved Construction Schedule.

2.5 SCHEDULE REVISIONS

- A. Should Contractor desire to or be required under the Contract Documents to make modifications or changes in his method of operation, his sequence of Work or the durations of the activities in his Construction Schedule, he shall do so in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. All revisions to the approved Construction Schedule must be identified by the Contractor in writing and approved in writing by the Owner prior to incorporation into the approved schedule.
- B. Submit requests for revisions to the Construction Schedule to the Owner, together with written rationale for revisions and description of logic for rescheduling work and maintaining the Specific Dates listed in the Contract Documents. Incorporate proposed revisions acceptable to the Owner into the next update of Construction Schedule. Pay the Owner for unreasonable costs incurred by the Owner for the revisions.
- C. Revise schedule to include the effect of Changes, acts of God or other conditions or events which have affected the network. If the requested changes are acceptable to the Owner, incorporate them into the Detailed Construction Network in the next reporting period.
- D. Change Order logic will affect only those activities and performances dates directly concerned. Adjustments in Scheduled intermediate Completion Dates or for the Contract as a whole, will

be considered only to the extent that there is insufficient remaining float to absorb these changes.

- E. Neither the updating or revision of Contractor's Detailed Construction Schedule nor the submission, updating changes or revisions of any report or schedule submitted to Owner by Contractor under this Section nor the Owner's review or non-objection of any such report or schedule shall have the effect of amending or modifying, in any way, the Contract Time, any Contract Completion Date, or Contract Milestone Dates or of modifying or limiting in any way Contractor's obligations under this Contract.
- F. If there are separate contractors on the Project, prior to the submission by the Contractor of his proposed schedule revisions, he shall meet with and gain written approval of the separate contractors to make the revisions which shall be evidenced by the signatures of said separate contractors on the proposed schedule revisions. If accepted by the Owner the revisions shall be binding upon Contractor and all separate contractors on the Project.
- G. Submittal of any proposed schedule revisions by the Contractor certifies that he will prosecute the Work in accordance with this schedule revision, subject to any change therein which is implemented in accordance with the Contract Documents.

2.6 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
 - 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 - 2. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 - 3. Equipment at Project site.
 - 4. Material deliveries.
 - 5. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
 - 6. Accidents.
 - 7. Meetings and significant decisions.
 - 8. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
 - 9. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 - 10. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 - 11. Emergency procedures.
 - 12. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 13. Change Orders received and implemented.
 - 14. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
 - 15. Services connected and disconnected.
 - 16. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 - 17. Partial Completions and occupancies.
 - 18. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a request for interpretation on CSI Form 13.2A or alternate form acceptable to Architect. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.7 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one (1) day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one (1) week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
 - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. The provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as action submittals.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's approval. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as informational submittals.
- C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.3 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electronic Files: The Contractor may request electronic files (including CADD Files, BIM model, and Scans) utilizing the Architect's "Request Form for Electronic Files".
- B. Completeness: Submittals shall be complete in every respect and bound in sets. Each Submittal shall be clearly marked to show each item, component and optional feature proposed to be incorporated into the Project.
 - 1. Incomplete submittals may be returned without action. Incomplete submittal packages returned without action or for additional information are not subject to delay claims.
- C. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
 - 3. Color Selection: In individual specification sections, specific items are identified which require color/finish selections to be made by the Architect from color chart or sample submittals. The Submittal Schedule prepared by the Architect identifies these required color/finish submittals. The Architect will make coordinated selections of colors/finishes for the building interior, present the resulting color concepts to the Owner for approval, and prepare the actual Color Schedule for the Work.

- a. Submittals requiring color selection must be submitted by Contractor and approved by Architect for conformance with Contract Documents prior to the start of the color selection process. When the submittals have been approved for conformance with Contract Documents, the process for color selection, presentation of color concepts, Owner approval, and Color Schedule preparation will begin.
- b. After approval of all interior color related submittals for conformance with Contract Documents, the Contractor shall allow a minimum of thirty (30) days for the color selection, Owner's approval process, and preparation of the Color Schedule.
- E. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.
- F. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, in accordance with General Conditions and as follows. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 - 1. Initial Review: Allow sufficient time for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 - 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow sufficient time for review of each resubmittal.
 - 4. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing or to allow for a resubmittal, if necessary.
- G. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
 - 1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 - 2. Provide a space approximately 4 inches by 5 inches (100 mm by 125 mm) on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 - 3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name and address of Contractor.
 - e. Name and address of subcontractor.
 - f. Name and address of supplier.
 - g. Name of manufacturer.
 - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - 1. Other necessary identification.
- H. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise identify deviations from Contract Documents on submittals. Submittals without deviations identified will be considered to be in compliance with all requirements.

- I. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions of the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
 - 1. Submit one (1) copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.
 - 2. Additional copies submitted for maintenance manuals will not be marked with action taken and will be returned.
- J. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.
 - 1. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include the same label information as the related submittal.
 - 2. Include Contractor's certification stating that information submitted complies with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 3. Transmittal Form: Use AIA Document G810 or other approved form.
- K. Re-submittals: Make re-submittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and indicate extent of revision.
 - 3. Resubmit submittals until Architect's action indicates Work may proceed.
- L. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- M. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating action taken by the Architect in connection with construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. Provide PDF Electronic submittals on this project. Prior to construction, the Contractor and Architect shall discuss the method for exchanging files. Use of the Architect's Newforma InfoExchange website and procedures can be used at no charge. If the Contractor chooses to use a different platform and methodology:
 - a. The Architect may reject the methodology or platform proposed and,
 - 1) use the Architect's Newforma InfoExchange website, or
 - 2) the project team will revert to traditional hard-copy exchange,
 - b. or the Contractor shall bear the cost of software, licensing, training, etc for the project team to participate.

B. If a specified product is provided, submit only Action Submittals and where designated, Closeout Submittals, unless directed otherwise by the Architect. The Contractor shall certify compliance with all requirements.

2.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Action Submittals, for each specification section, shall be submitted as a complete package.
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit six (6) copies of each submittal (other than shop drawings and samples), unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two (2) copies. Mark up and retain one (1) returned copy as a Project Record Document.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Manufacturer's printed and published installation instructions.
 - d. Standard color charts.
 - e. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - f. Availability and delivery time information.
 - g. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 - 5. Submit Product Data as PDF electronic file.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
 - 1. Preparation: Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Dimensions.
 - b. Identification of products.
 - c. Schedules.
 - d. Compliance with specified standards.
 - e. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - f. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - g. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - h. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 - 3. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches (215 mm by 280 mm) but no larger than 30 inches by 42 inches (standard E-size) (750 mm by 1000 mm).

- 4. Number of Copies: Submit copies of each submittal, as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal: Submit one (1) correctable, reproducible print and three (3) black-line prints. Architect will return the reproducible print.
 - b. Final Submittal: Submit three (3) black-line prints, unless prints are required for operation and maintenance manuals. Submit five (5) prints where prints are required for operation and maintenance manuals. Architect will retain two (2) prints; remainder will be returned.
- 5. Submit Shop Drawings as PDF electronic file.
- D. Samples: Prepare physical units of materials or products, including the following:
 - 1. Samples (for verification): Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from the same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with the product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - 2. Preparation: Mount, display, or package Samples in manner specified to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare Samples to match Architect's sample where so indicated. Attach label on unexposed side that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name or name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - 3. Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between final submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
 - a. If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the product represented by a Sample, submit at least three (3) sets of paired units that show approximate limits of the variations.
 - b. Refer to individual Specification Sections for requirements for Samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.
 - 4. Number of Samples: Submit three (3) sets of Samples. Architect will retain one (1) Sample set; remainder will be returned to be retained at project site.
 - a. Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 5. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for qualitycontrol comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

- E. Delegated-Design Services:
 - 1. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - a. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
 - 2. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally-signed PDF electronic file and three (3) paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 - a. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.
- F. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."

2.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit two (2) copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
 - 2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
- B. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures".
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Progress Schedule".
- D. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation".
- E. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- F. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- G. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a

product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:

- 1. Preparation of substrates.
- 2. Required substrate tolerances.
- 3. Sequence of installation or erection.
- 4. Required installation tolerances.
- 5. Required adjustments.
- 6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.
- H. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements.
- I. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- J. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements and, where required, is authorized for this specific Project.
- K. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- L. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements.
- M. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements.
- N. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements.
- O. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- P. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements.
- Q. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- R. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
 - 2. Date of evaluation.

- 3. Time period when report is in effect.
- 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
- 5. Description of product.
- 6. Test procedures and results.
- 7. Limitations of use.
- S. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
- T. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 - 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 - 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 - 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 - 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- U. Warranties: Provide sample of special warranties required for the project.
- V. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.
- 2.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS (and Maintenance Material Submittals)
 - A. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures".
 - B. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. The Architect will attach a comment sheet that will indicate what "action" the Contractor shall take. "Actions" and review procedure will be clarified at the Preconstruction Conference.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- E. Incomplete submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. The provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are used to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples. Approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.
- F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 - 1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.
- J. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.
- B. Contractor's Quality-Control Manager Qualifications: For supervisory personnel.
- C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility sent to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems.
 - 1. Seismic-force resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the designated seismic system quality assurance plan prepared by the Architect.
 - 2. Main wind-force resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the wind-forceresisting system quality assurance plan prepared by the Architect.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 - 1. Specification Section number and title.
 - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 - 3. Description of test and inspection.
 - 4. Identification of applicable standards.
 - 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 - 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
 - 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within ten (10) days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five (5) days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.

- B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified full-time personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
 - 1. Project quality-control manager.
- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: Include in quality-control plan a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections.
 - 2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the "Statement of Special Inspections."
 - 3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.
- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
 - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
 - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 - 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 - 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 - 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 - 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 - 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
 - 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 - 4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 - 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
 - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
 - 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
 - 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
 - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
 - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
 - e. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies; do not reuse products on Project.
 - 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

1.8 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

- 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
- 2. Payment for these services will be made by the Owner.
- 3. Costs for retesting and re-inspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 - 2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 - 3. Notify testing agencies at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 - 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 - 5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 - 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- E. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
 - 1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.

- 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
- 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
- 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
- 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
 - 1. Access to the Work.
 - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 - 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 - 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 - 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
 - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar qualitycontrol services required by the Contract Documents as a component of the Contractor's qualitycontrol plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule. Update as the Work progresses.
 - 1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.9 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner and as follows:
 - 1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 - 2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.

- 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching adjacent substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": The term "approved," when used in conjunction with Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": Terms such as "directed," "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" mean directed by Architect, requested by Architect, and similar phrases.
- D. "Indicated": The term "indicated" refers to graphic representations, notes, or schedules on Drawings; or to other paragraphs or schedules in Specifications and similar requirements in the Contract Documents. Terms such as "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" are used to help the user locate the reference.
- E. "Regulations": The term "regulations" includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": The term "furnish" means to supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": The term "install" or "installation" describes operations at Project site including unloading, temporary storage, examining substrate, unpacking, preparing substrate, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": The term "provide" means to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Installer": An installer is Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor, as an employee, subcontractor, or contractor of lower tier, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 - 1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.
- J. The term "experienced," when used with the term "installer," means having successfully completed a minimum of five (5) previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with the special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- K. "Replace": The term "replace" means to provide an acceptable like product or material in the place of a missing or unacceptable (rejected) product or material. To "replace" an unacceptable product or material includes its removal and disposal. (The term "reinstall" shall be used to indicate reuse of the original.)
- L. "Punch List" (AIA A201): A "punch list" is a listing of work items required by the Contract Documents which are incomplete or non-conforming. The list of observed deficiencies is com-

piled in the course of review to determine if the Contractor has attained Substantial Completion. It does <u>not</u> constitute a definitive list of remaining work items, and does <u>not</u> limit, amend or supersede requirements of the Contract Documents. Completion of punchlist items is a requirement to achieve Substantial Completion, in accordance with paragraph 9.8.3 of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

- M. "Project site" is the space available for performing construction activities, either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other work as part of Project. The extent of Project site is shown on the Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.
- N. "To Be" or "Shall Be": Where the term "To Be" or "Shall Be" is utilized in a statement to describe Work that is to be performed, the Work shall be provided as part of this Contract.
- O. "Written," when used in conjunction with manufacturer's product handling and installation requirements means to adhere to the manufacturer's current printed and published information.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of the date of the Contract Documents, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Conflicting Requirements: Where compliance with two (2) or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
 - 1. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of the requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- D. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project must be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from the publication source and make them available on request.
- E. Abbreviations and Names: Abbreviations and acronyms are frequently used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents to represent the name of a trade association, standardsdeveloping organization, authorities having jurisdiction, or other entity in the context of referencing a standard or publication. Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in the Specifications or other Contract Documents, they mean the recognized name of these entities. Refer to Gale Research's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or Columbia Books' "National Trade and Professional Associations of the U.S.," which are available in most libraries.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, permanent or temporary roofing is complete, insulated, and weathertight; exterior walls are insulated and weathertight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

1.4 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water Service: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Contractor responsible for costs to provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service:
 - 1. Electric power from Owner's existing system is available without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

D. Heat and Ventilation

- 1. Provide temporary heat and ventilation where HVAC systems are off-line due to construction operations.
- 2. Provide adequate forced ventilation of enclosed areas for curing of installed materials, to disperse humidity, and to prevent hazardous accumulations of dust, fumes, vapors or gases. Provide adequate ventilation during use of volatile or noxious substance.
- 3. Portable heaters shall be standard units complete with controls.
- 4. Pay costs of installation, maintenance, operation and removal, and for fuel consumed.
- 5. Open flame heating equipment is not permissible under any circumstances.
- E. Internet Service: Pay ISP use charges for Internet service, for use by all parties engaged in construction, at Project site.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, any warranty extension and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 9-gage, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch-OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch-OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch-OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized steel bases for supporting posts. Fencing fabric gauge and post sizes provided by fencing rental companies are acceptable to Owner.
- B. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 9 Section "Painting".

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Common-Use Field Office: Office designated by Owner at Preconstruction Conference of sufficient size to accommodate needs of construction personnel. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
 - 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
 - 2. Drinking water.
 - 3. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 degrees F to 72 degrees F.
 - 4. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.
 - 5. Maintain the following materials, specified elsewhere, in the field office available to Architect and Owner's representative at all times:
 - a. Maintain up-to-date set of Contract Documents, including FCs, RFIs, PCOs and COs.
 - b. Maintain up-to-date set of reviewed final shop drawings.
 - c. Maintain up-to-date Contractor's Progress Schedule.
- B. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
 - 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. Heating Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent heating system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
 - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL
 - A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
 - B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
 - 1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Use of Owner's existing water service facilities will be permitted, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
 - 1. Where installations below an outlet might be damaged by spillage or leakage, provide a drip pan of suitable size to minimize water damage. Drain accumulated water promptly from pans.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
 - 1. Toilets: Use of Owner's existing toilet facilities will **<u>not</u>** be permitted.
- E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
 - 1. Provide measures and equipment to meet warranty requirements of interior woodwork, specified in Division 6 and 12 Sections.

- F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
 - 1. Provide measures and equipment to meet warranty requirements of interior woodwork, specified in Division 6 and 12 Sections.
- G. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
 - 1. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing power source only for work in existing building, as directed by Owner.
 - 2. Arrange with utility company to provide service require for power and lighting of construction trailers, facilities and for construction operations for work in the building addition (Phase 1).
- H. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
 - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
- I. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel.
 - 1. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
 - a. Police and fire departments.
 - b. Ambulance service.
 - c. Contractor's home office.
 - d. Architect's office.
 - e. Owner's office.
 - f. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
 - 2. Provide cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use by superintendent when away from field office.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines. Comply with NFPA 241.
 - 2. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- C. Parking: Use parking areas for construction personnel at areas designated by Owner at Preconstruction Conference.
- D. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

- 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
- 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- E. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Provide Project identification and other signs. The Project Identification Sign will be furnished by the Owner for installation by the Contractor. Install signs where indicated to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
 - 1. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 - 2. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.
- F. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for progress cleaning requirements.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
 - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 1 Section "Summary."
- B. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements specified in Divisions 2, 31, and 32 Sections and on Civil Drawings.
- C. Stormwater Control: Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- D. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- E. Pest Control: Before deep foundation work has been completed, engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Obtain extended warranty for Owner. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
- F. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
 - 1. Extent of Fence: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel.
- G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.

- H. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- I. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- J. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.
 - 1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant plywood on construction operations side supported by steel studs.
 - 2. Insulate partitions to provide noise protection to occupied areas.
 - 3. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with dustproof doors and security locks.
 - 4. Protect air-handling equipment.
 - 5. Weather strip openings.
 - 6. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
- K. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
 - 1. Smoking is prohibited on school property.
 - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
 - 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a twenty-four (24)-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

- 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
- 2. Remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- 3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and equivalent products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material", "equipment", "system", and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Equivalent Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product" or "basis-of-design standard", including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating equivalent products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Equivalent Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each equivalent product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Equivalent Products" Article.
 - 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a equivalent product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed equivalent product request.
 - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures".

- b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a equivalent product request within time allocated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures". Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
 - 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 - 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 - 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
 - 4. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 - 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
 - 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
 - 7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces, if any. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

- 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
- 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 - 3. Refer to Divisions 02 through 33. Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected", Architect will make selection.
 - 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
 - 6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal", or "or approved equal" or "or approved" comply with requirements in "Equivalent Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
 - 1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Equivalent products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will only be considered in accordance with Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures".
 - 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Equivalent products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will only be considered in accordance with Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures".
 - 3. Products:

- a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Equivalent products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will only be considered in accordance with Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures".
- b. Non-restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Equivalent Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
- 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Equivalent products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will only be considered in accordance with Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures".
 - b. Non-restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Equivalent Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
- 5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a equivalent product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Equivalent Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
 - 1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 EQUIVALENT PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for an equivalent product when all of the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - 1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is equivalent with other portions of the Work.

- 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
- 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
- 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
- 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300 – EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
 - 3. Installation of the Work.
 - 4. Cutting and patching.
 - 5. Progress cleaning.
 - 6. Starting and adjusting.
 - 7. Protection of installed construction.
 - 8. Correction of the Work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor.
- B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
 - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from the Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural element during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection
 - 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 - b. Fire separation assemblies.
 - c. Air or smoke barriers.

- d. Fire-suppression systems.
- e. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
- f. Control systems.
- g. Communication systems.
- h. Conveying systems.
- i. Electrical wiring systems.
- j. Operating systems of special construction.
- 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 - b. Membranes and flashings.
 - c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
 - d. Equipment supports.
 - e. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 - f. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
- 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
 - a. Restrict cutting and patching of existing brick masonry indicated to remain to areas and methods approved by Architect.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Comply with manufacturer's current printed and published (written) instructions and recommendations for storing and installing products and equipment in applications indicated. Maintain copies on-site.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
 - 1. For all battery-operated devices, provide batteries rated for operation for at least one year.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to the Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 - 2. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 3. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: **Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product.** Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of the Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- E. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages in the construction.
- F. Coordinate delivery of items to Project site.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
 - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.

- 2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
- 3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
- 4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
- 5. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
- 6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
 - 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
 - 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
 - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
 - 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
 - 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.

- 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
- 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
 - 1. Where batteries are not provided with battery-operated devices, install batteries.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- C. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

- D. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjacent occupied areas or interruption of free passage to adjacent occupied areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching in accordance with requirements of Division 01 Section "Summary."
- E. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.
- F. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Masonry: Remove existing brick in whole units using hand tools. Minimize disturbance of existing masonry indicated to remain.
 - 5. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 6. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - 7. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
 - 8. New Masonry Openings: Cut back existing masonry for new openings; remove whole masonry units to suit opening size indicated. Cut masonry unit jambs are not acceptable. Do not remove excessive amounts of existing masonry.
 - 9. Pattern Finishes: Carefully cut the existing finish material to a joint, pattern line, or similar feature to help hide patching work.
- G. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 - 3. Remove miscellaneous hangers, exposed nails not serving as fasteners, and similar protrusions; remove adhesive residue and tape; fill anchorage holes; and otherwise patch and restore surface to be a uniform substrate suitable for applied finishes.
 - 4. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even

surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

- a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
- 5. New Masonry Openings: Tooth in new matching masonry to build opening size required. Incorporate new lintel where required.
- 6. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
- 7. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.
- 8. Concrete Floor to Receive Terrazzo Flooring: Concrete shall be cured for a minimum of 28 days. Do not use curing agents. Locate construction and control joints in concrete to align with joint and divider locations indicated on terrazzo floor pattern drawing.
 - a. Substrate Tolerance: Concrete sub-floor shall be level with a maximum variation from level of 1/8-inch in 10 feet.
- 9. Terrazzo and Other Multi-Component Finishes: Match components, including, but not limited to, metal strips, cement, stone chips, flecks, and matrix. Grind, polish, seal, coat, and otherwise finish to match the texture and surface of adjacent finish and blend as approved by the Architect.
- 10. Tile: Match tile, grout, and accessories and blend to adjacent work as approved by the Architect.
- 11. Roof Penetrations: Patch roof in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition. Patch existing roof openings removed from service. Provide water-tight penetrations and flashing at new roof openings. Cut and patch roofing by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- H. Existing Concrete Floor Surface: Provide trowelable leveling and patching compounds. Compounds shall be latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated. Coordinate with Division 09 flooring specifications. Prepare concrete substrate in accordance with manufacturer's printed and published instructions, including shot-blasting the substrate, to ensure proper adhesion of the leveling and patching compounds.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.
 - 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.

2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Utilize containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
 - 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure, including silica, during the construction period.

3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements."
- B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment. Replace failing batteries.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.
- 3.11 CORRECTION OF THE WORK
 - A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
 - B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
 - C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
 - D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
 - E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Recycling non-hazardous demolition and construction waste.
 - 2. Disposing of non-hazardous demolition and construction waste.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Management Plan: Submit **3** copies of a fully complete plan within **30** days of date established for commencement of the Work.
- B. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit three copies of report. Include the following information:
 - 1. Spreadsheet tabulating total waste material, quantities diverted and means by which each material is diverted, and statement that requirements for the credit have been met. Architect will assist with preparation of spreadsheet or upon request provide one to be used for project.
 - 2. All records substantiating the information reported on the spreadsheet, including manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices. Records must be legible and must indicate the date issued, the waste material donated, the weight (in tons) or volume (in cubic yards) of material, and the name, address, and phone number of the receiving entity. The following records must be submitted:
 - a. Records of Donations: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste donated to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
 - b. Records of Sales: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste sold to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.

- c. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recycled waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight, tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- d. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- C. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of Waste Management Coordinator.
 - 2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
 - 3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
 - 4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
 - 5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop a waste management plan. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
 - 1. The Waste Management Plan shall contain the following information, as a minimum:
 - a. A spreadsheet, which lists:
 - 1) Each waste stream leaving the site (example: steel, concrete, cardboard, trash).
 - 2) The name and address of the receiving entity.
 - 3) Contact name and phone number at the receiving entity.
 - b. A narrative, which describes:
 - 1) Who is the primary person responsible for implementing the CWM plan.
 - 2) What wastes must be separated for recycling.
 - 3) How hazardous wastes are to be handled.
 - 4) How the construction waste management plan, including updates, will be communicated to all involved parties (example: CWM will be on the agenda of all construction progress meetings).

- 5) How the construction waste management plan will be enforced.
- 6) How data will be tracked and filed (important: receipts must be legible and must include the name of the hauler, the date hauled, the material hauled, the weight or volume of material hauled).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESOURCES

A. The Architect will provide a list of potential resources upon request at the Preconstruction Conference, for information purposes. The Architect does not recommend or approve any of the listed entities. See also U.S. General Services Administration (GSA) online Construction Waste Management Database http://www.wbdg.org/tools/cwm.php.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement waste management plan as approved by Architect. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
 - 1. Comply with Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for operation, termination, and removal requirements.
- B. Waste Management Coordinator: Designate a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan. Coordinator shall be present at Project site full time for duration of Project.
- C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work occurring at Project site.
 - 1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within three days of submittal return.
 - 2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.
- D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
 - 2. Comply with Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to Contractor.
- C. Procedures:

- 1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until they are removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
- 2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water.
- 3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
- 4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
- 5. Remove recyclable waste off Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

3.3 RECYCLING CEILING TILES AND PANELS

- A. Verify that existing acoustical ceiling panels can be recycled. Following verification, remove and stack ceiling tiles on pallets and wrap or band the pallet loads for delivery per recycler guidelines.
 - 1. If following the Armstrong Ceiling Recycling Program or the USG Ceiling Recycling Program, contact Armstrong or USG for possible consolidation delivery points at Contractor's cost.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 017419

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Project Record Documents.
 - 4. Operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Warranties.
 - 6. Instruction of Owner's personnel.
 - 7. Final cleaning.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.6 ABOVE-CEILING WORK:

- A. Complete above-ceiling work prior to installation of finish ceilings. Coordinate with Owner's third-party contractors, such as data network and security systems, if any.
- B. Complete or correct deficiencies, if any, noted by Architect, Owner and local authorities having jurisdiction or confirm with Architect that any such deficiencies may be completed or corrected at a later date without obstructing installation of ceilings.
- C. Coordinate with local authorities having jurisdiction to obtain required above-ceiling reviews. Complete or correct above-ceiling work to comply with directives issued by the reviewing authorities. Upon completion/correction, certify in writing that <u>all</u> the items cited by reviewing authority have been completed/corrected and submit copies to the local authority, Owner, and Architect.

D. Following completion of Items A, B and C above, the ceiling may be "enclosed". Coordinate installation of acoustical ceiling hold-down clips, if any, with late stage activities such as HVAC testing and balancing and data network testing.

1.7 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete. Substantial Completion shall be for entire scope of Work (for example, both building and sitework) unless Owner has previously agreed to an alternative arrangement.
- B. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
 - 1. Submit written confirmation that all LEED submittals have been completed in accordance with Division 1 sections "Submittal Procedures" and "Sustainable Design Requirements."
- C. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of ten (10) days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain signature of Owner's agent for receipt of submittals.
 - 5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
 - 6. Submit sustainable design submittals required in Division 01 Section "Sustainable Design Requirements" and in individual Sections.
 - 7. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- D. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of ten (10) days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.

- 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment. Demonstrate that air and water systems are balanced and that automatic temperature control system is in control of all equipment as indicated. This may require separate demonstrations if controls cannot be tested for applicable seasons of the year.
- 4. Submit written certification that all special inspections have been completed.
- 5. Submit written certification that all Building Commissioning has been completed, and as required by the appropriate Sections.
- 6. Submit written certification that testing/adjusting/balancing operations have been completed, and that systems are operational and under control in conformance with requirements of Division 01.
- 7. Submit written certification that all Sustainable Design submittals have been completed in accordance with Division 1 sections "Submittal Procedures" and "Sustainable Design Requirements."
- 8. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
- 9. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings.
- 10. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
- 11. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
- 12. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
- 13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
- 14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- E. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of ten (10) days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
 - 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 - 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.8 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
 - 1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
 - 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.

- 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
- 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of ten (10) days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
 - 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.9 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction. Use CSI Form 14.1A.
 - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding interior in numbered order of Architect's finish schedule.
 - 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 - 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect .
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.

1.10 FINAL INSPECTION AND PUNCH LIST:

- A. The contract has an established contract completion date. In order to avoid the assessment of liquidated damages, the contractor shall request in writing to the Architect/Engineer a final inspection on or prior to the established completion date. The contractor shall certify that all construction/installation is complete and has been checked out and is operating as designed. The Architect/Engineer shall notify the Owner in writing that the job is ready for inspection.
- B. The Architect/Engineer, Construction Manager, contractor, and all sub-contractors associated with the construction/installation of the building equipment shall be present during the final inspection to demonstrate the proper operations of the equipment. Removal/replacement of necessary covers for inspection shall be conducted by the contractor.
- C. At the time of inspection, should the architect/engineer and Owner's Representatives determine that the construction/installation is less than 100 percent complete to the extent that a re-inspection will be required, the inspection will cease and a charge will be accessed by the Owner against the Contractor, for costs associated with re-inspection requirements and for delays incurred as a result of failure to complete the punch list.

1.11 FINAL PUNCH LIST ITEMS:

- A. The contractor and sub-contractors shall have fourteen (14) calendar days from the date of final inspection to complete the repair of any and all items listed on the final punch list.
- B. If the contractor or his sub-contractor fails to complete all items on the final inspection punch list within the allocated fourteen (14) calendar days, liquidated damages in the amount specified by the contract will be assessed retroactive to the contract completion date and will continue until <u>all</u> items on the punch list are completed. (Only exception shall be by recommendation of the Architect/Engineer and/or Construction Manager, and approval by the Owner, that lack of completion was due to circumstances beyond the control of the Contractor.)

1.12 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. General: Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Protect Project Record Documents from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.
- B. Record Drawings: Maintain and submit one (1) set of red-line white prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings. In addition, submit one (1) PDF of the Record Drawings.
 - 1. Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - d. Mark Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. Where the Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on Contract Drawings.
 - e. Specifically indicate and dimension all exterior underground conduits (or direct burial wiring), pullboxes, under slab panelboard, motor control center feeders, manholes, and future connection points. Dimension from a readily identifiable and accessible wall or corner of the building, or column.
 - f. Specifically indicate and dimension all underground utilities, including water, sewer, and gas (except branch piping to individual fixtures), including tanks, separators, cleanouts, valves, future connection points, and manholes (including actual manhole inverts and depths below grade of other items). Dimension from a readily identifiable and accessible wall or corner of the building, or column.
 - 2. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at the same location.
 - 3. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 - 4. Note Field Clarifications, RFI's, PCO's, Construction Change Directive numbers, Change Order numbers, alternate numbers, and similar identification where applicable.
 - 5. Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location. Organize into manageable sets; bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.

- C. Record Specifications: Not required for project.
- D. Record Product Data: Not required for project.
- E. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

1.13 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating the operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include operation and maintenance data required in individual Specification Sections and as follows:
 - 1. Operation Data:
 - a. Emergency instructions and procedures.
 - b. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions, including operating standards.
 - c. Operating procedures, including startup, shutdown, seasonal, and weekend operations.
 - d. Description of controls and sequence of operations.
 - e. Piping diagrams.
 - 2. Maintenance Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's information, including list of spare parts.
 - b. Name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier.
 - c. Maintenance procedures.
 - d. Maintenance and service schedules for preventive and routine maintenance.
 - e. Maintenance record forms.
 - f. Sources of spare parts and maintenance materials.
 - g. Copies of maintenance service agreements.
 - h. Copies of warranties and bonds.
 - 3. Maintenance Schedule: For all Divisions 21, 22, 23, and Division 26 items of equipment, provide an Excel Spreadsheet (inserted in Manual and separately on disk) with the following information for each item of equipment as applicable:
 - a. Designation (from Documents)
 - b. Equipment tag ID
 - c. Location
 - d. Area served
 - e. Manufacturer and model number
 - f. Index location within O&M
 - g. Type of maintenance recommended by manufacturer, including frequency
 - h. Sheave and belt information, including manufacturer's replacement numbers
 - i. Name, address and telephone number of nearest authorized factory representative.
 - 4. Approved Submittal: For each Division 22, 23 and Division 26 item of equipment information, provide legible copy of the final approved submittal.
- B. Organize operation and maintenance manuals into suitable sets of manageable size. Bind and index data in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, with pocket inside the covers to receive folded oversized sheets. Identify

each binder on front and spine with the printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project name, and subject matter of contents.

- C. Recommended Procedure: Prepare maintenance manuals immediately following final submittal acceptance and submit to the Architect/Engineer for review, unless otherwise indicated. Incorporate comments, if any, and resubmit to Architect/Engineer. Provide triplicate sets (once approvals have been obtained) to the Owner.
- D. All Operation and Maintenance Manuals shall be submitted at 50 percent construction completion for A/E review, comments, and corrections. Corrections shall be made and resubmitted no later than 60 days prior to Substantial Completion.

1.14 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- B. Partial Occupancy (Phased Completion and Occupancy): Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of all designated portions of the Work that are completed in its entirety and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor, unless otherwise indicated. Warranty coverage period shall commence when <u>all</u> <u>Work</u>, including all Phased construction, is complete. Interim warranties is not acceptable.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the Project Manual table of contents.
 - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-inch by-11-inch paper.
 - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
 - 1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
 - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - 1. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Filtration media installed at the end of construction shall have a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) of 13. Coordinate filter replacement with the Division 1 Section "Indoor Air Quality Requirements". Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grilles.
 - o. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
 - 1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01. Provide written report on completion of cleaning.

- 2) No HVAC operation shall take place without filters, use temporary filters. All temporary filters shall be provided by the General Contractor. Dispose of and replace any temporary and permanent filters during construction. The use of "cleaned filters" is not acceptable.
- p. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
- q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.
- D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
 - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
 - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
 - 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
 - 4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 018119 - INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Provide Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan to remain in force during the construction period.
- B. Comply with Chapter 3 of the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Contractors' Association (SMACNA) IAQ Guideline for Occupied Buildings Under Construction, 2nd Edition 2007, available from SMACNA (703-803-2980 or <u>www.smacna.org</u>).

1.3 SUBMITTAL

A. Construction Indoor Air Quality Management Plan (CIAQM Plan).

PART 2 - OBJECTIVES DURING CONSTRUCTION

2.1 **PROTECTION**

- A. Store all materials and equipment in a protected area (inside warehouse or storage trailer). Protect materials and equipment that are too large or heavy to store in a trailer from water and dirt/dust/debris.
 - 1. OPTION: When stored outside, provide two layers of minimum 8-mil poly on the ground and elevate equipment or material a minimum of 4 inches to allow water to run off. Secure top and sides with two layers of 8-mil poly to prevent water penetration and dust/dirt accumulation.
- B. Protect HVAC equipment from dust and odors. Do not store equipment in areas near painting, pressure washing, or excavation. Do not operate equipment during cutting or grinding of masonry or concrete.
 - 1. Refer to Division 23 for construction filter requirements for protection of mechanical duct systems during construction.
 - 2. Clean ductwork when installed. Cap ends with poly during construction to prevent contamination.
 - 3. Do not operate HVAC system until the exterior walls, roof, glass, doors and building filters are properly installed.
 - 4. If air handlers must be used during construction, provide filtration media with a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) of 13 at each air-handling unit. Provide specified prefilters and final filters for operation during construction or install temporary 4-inch MERV 13 filters at each return air grille for operation during construction.
 - 5. Replace all filtration media immediately prior to Substantial Completion.
 - a. Filtration media installed in air-handling units shall have a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) of 13.

6. Do not perform Testing and Balancing until dust or odor generating activities are completed.

2.2 SOURCE CONTROL

- A. Minimize IAQ contaminants introduced by construction materials.
- B. Store waste construction materials a minimum of 30 feet away from the building.
- C. Do not smoke within 30 feet of the exterior building perimeter.

2.3 PATHWAY INTERRUPTION

- A. Provide barriers to contain construction areas to allow a portion of the building to be cleaned and then operate the HVAC system in that cleaned area. Acceptable barriers include dust curtains and temporary walls.
 - 1. Protect areas of the building in which HVAC is operational by physical barriers from areas of the building not acceptable for operation of the HVAC system.
- B. Maintain areas within 30 feet of outdoor air intakes free of dust, dirt, debris, and volatile materials while the HVAC system is in operation.

2.4 HOUSEKEEPING

- A. As dust accumulates at the Site, it can become airborne when disturbed by nearby activity. Similarly, spills or excess applications of products containing solvents will increase odors at the Site. Leaving the Site wet or damp for more than a day could result in the growth of mold and bacteria. Therefore, Site cleanup and maintenance is important to maintaining good IAQ during construction.
- B. Perform the following to control contaminants at the Site:
 - 1. Suppress dust with wetting agents or sweeping compounds
 - 2. Provide an efficient dust collection method (e.g. a damp rag, wet mop, or vacuum equipped with a high efficiency particulate arrester (HEPA) filter or wet scrubber).
 - 3. Remove spills or excess applications of solvent-containing products immediately. Provide low-VOC emitting spot removers and cleaning agents near occupied areas.
 - 4. Remove accumulated water and keep work areas as dry as possible, including the use of dehumidification, if necessary.
 - 5. Once building is enclosed, vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum cleaners to prevent settled dust from becoming airborne again.
 - 6. Protect porous materials from exposure to moisture. Replace items that remain damp for more than four hours.

END OF SECTION 018119

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. (Remove and) Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. (Remove and) Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing (to Remain): Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
 - 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.
- B. Engineering Survey: Submit engineering survey of condition of building.
- C. Pre-demolition Digital Photographs or Digital Video-recordings: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by selective demolition operations. Submit to Owner's representative as part of the submittal package required prior to release of the first request for payment.
 - 1. Prior to mobilization, Owner's representative and Contractor shall together review existing conditions in the construction and mobilization area. The Contractor in the presence of the Owner shall digitally photograph or video-record existing conditions in sufficient detail to record accurately the physical conditions at the start of construction.
 - 2. The Contractor shall provide and the Owner and Contractor shall retain identical digital copies of the documentation.
 - 3. At closeout the Owner's acceptance of the Work includes acceptance of the remaining existing conditions as undamaged by Contractor's forces.

- D. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
- E. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
 - 1. The Owner and Contractor shall establish "staging areas" for temporary storage of furniture and furnishings removed for alteration areas during construction activities. Work areas should be free of furniture and furnishings during construction activities. The Contractor will not be required to work in furnished areas and will not be responsible for the condition of furniture and furnishings left in place without additional compensation.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
 - 1. Before selective demolition, Owner will remove loose furniture, furnishings and equipment.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Coordination of Selective Demolition Activities: Coordinate the following with Owner: Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Locations of proposed dust- and noise-control temporary partitions and means of egress.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
 - 6. Means of protection for items to remain and items in path of waste removal from building.
- E. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- F. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

- G. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Take measures required by OSHA and governing authorities. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
 - 1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.
- D. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction digital photographs or preconstruction digital video recordings.
 - 1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems which will remain and protect them against damage.

- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
 - 2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 - 3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
 - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.4 **PROTECTION**

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 - 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
 - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 - 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 - 5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 30 minutes after flame-cutting operations.
 - 6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 - 7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 - 8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 - 9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 - 10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Existing Surfaces to Receive Finishes:
 - 1. Remove miscellaneous hangers, exposed nails not serving as fasteners, and similar protrusions; remove adhesive residue and tape; fill anchorage holes; and otherwise patch and restore surface to be a uniform substrate suitable for applied finishes.
- D. Removed and Salvaged Items:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 - 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
 - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- E. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
 - 1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

- 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- F. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
- B. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- C. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.
 - 1. Remove to suit toothing in new masonry at exposed surfaces, new openings, and where indicated.
- D. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.
- E. Floor Finishes: After removal of existing floor finishes including backings, underlayments, and thick-set mortar beds; remove all residual adhesives and glue. Provide grinding, sanding, or shotblasting of existing concrete floor slab to achieve the proper surface to receive new indicated floor finish. Coordinate slab surface preparations required for each new indicated floor finish with appropriate subcontractor.
- F. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).
- B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Provide structural unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1. For Concrete Unit Masonry: f'm = 2000 psi.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - 1. Submit product data for masonry cleaner products recommended by unit masonry manufacturer for proposed unit masonry.
- B. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:
 - 1. Masonry units.
 - a. Include material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
 - b. For concrete masonry units, include data verifying compliance with ASTM C 33 for normal weight aggregates, and ASTM C 331 for lightweight aggregates, and ASTM C 618 for fly ash.
 - 2. Cementitious materials. Include brand, type, and name of manufacturer.
 - 3. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 4. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 5. Reinforcing bars.
 - 6. Joint reinforcement.
 - 7. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.
- C. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109 for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
 - 2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated.

- B. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.
- C. Aggregate for Concrete Masonry Units: If bottom ash is used as "aggregate" in the CMU, the "Source" for the bottom ash shall be a power station that has a minimum of ten (10) years continuous experience as a supplier of quality material as verified by independent certified laboratory testing and no defects in the marketplace.
- D. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.
- E. Masonry Standard: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Deliver pre-blended dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for use with dispensing silos. Store pre-blended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover in a dry location or in a metal dispensing silo with weatherproof cover
- E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.
- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
 - 1. Protect base of walls from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
 - 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
 - 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

- A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide units that comply with requirements for fireresistance ratings indicated as determined by testing according to ASTM E 119, by equivalent masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
 - 2. Provide bullnose units for exposed outside corners unless otherwise indicated. Provide square edge outside corners for all concealed conditions.
 - 3. Provide solid bullnose cap units at top of exposed free-standing walls as indicated on Drawings.
- B. CMUs: ASTM C 129.
 - 1. Density Classification: Lightweight unless otherwise indicated.
 - Aggregates:
 a. Waste concrete, scoria, or aglite shall not be permitted.
 - 3. Size: Actual size 7-5/8 inches high by 15-5/8 inches long unless indicated otherwise.
 - a. Width: Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.
 - 4. Exposed Faces: Provide manufacturer's standard color and texture.

2.3 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91.
 - 1. Entrained air content shall not exceed 17 percent of volume.
- B. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
 - 1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
 - 2. For joints less than 1/4-inch-thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
- C. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- D. Cold-Weather Admixture: Non-chloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
- E. Water: Potable.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615 or ASTM A 996, Grade 60.

- B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951.
 - 1. Interior Walls: Mill- galvanized, carbon steel.
 - 2. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
 - 3. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
 - 4. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
 - 5. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.
- C. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Ladder type with single pair side rods.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS ANCHORS

- A. Anchor Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153, Class C; of dimensions indicated.
- B. Post-installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors.
 - 1. Load Capacity: Capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 2. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5 unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Pre-molded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; width and thickness indicated; formulated from closed cell neoprene or urethane.
- B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 376 Rebar Positioner.
 - b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; #RB or #RB-Twin Rebar Positioner.
 - c. Wire-Bond; O-Ring or Double O-Ring Rebar Positioner.

2.7 CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

A. Refer to Division 7 Section "Thermal Insulation" for cavity insulation.

2.8 MASONRY CLEANERS

- A. Job-Mixed Detergent Solution: Solution of 1/2-cup dry measure tetrasodium polyphosphate and 1/2-cup dry measure laundry detergent dissolved in one (1) gallon of water.
- B. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
 - b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
 - c. Prosoco, Inc.

2.9 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 - 2. Use masonry cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Property Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.
 - 1. For reinforced masonry and where indicated, use Type S.
 - 2. For interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
 - 3. For interior non-load-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.
 - 4. Comply with requirements for mortar for fire-resistance rated assemblies.
- D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476 and notes on Structural Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
 - 2. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Existing Masonry: Refer to Division 1 Section "Execution" for procedures for cutting and patching of existing masonry and Division 2 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for procedures for selective demolition of existing masonry.
- B. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.
- C. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.

- D. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- E. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- F. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.
- G. When erecting masonry partitions, chases, and pilasters adjacent to steel columns, keep spaces between columns and masonry free of mortar droppings.
- H. Sleeves: Install sleeves in walls to allow for the passage of piping and conduits.

3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with construction tolerances in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and with the following:
 - 1. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
 - 2. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
 - 3. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
 - 4. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch. Do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
 - 5. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.
 - 6. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.
 - 7. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern: Unless otherwise indicated, match existing bond pattern; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- D. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

- E. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar, unless otherwise indicated. Mix mortar (or grout) to a 4-inch maximum slump consistency and hand trowel into place in accordance with Steel Door Institute (SDI-100).
- F. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.
- G. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Grout all hollow masonry and cavities solid below grade except where protected by waterproofing.
- I. Build non-load-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
 - 2. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Division 07 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems."

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:
 - 1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 - 2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
 - 3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
 - 4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
- B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
 - 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
 - 2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
 - 3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.
- B. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- C. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

3.7 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

- 1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
- 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspectors: Owner will engage qualified independent inspectors to perform inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform inspections.
 - 1. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections indicated below and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Payment for these services will be made by Owner.
 - 2. Retest materials failing to comply with specified requirements at Contractor's expense.
- C. Mortar properties will be tested per ASTM C 780. Perform testing for first three days of construction and whenever mortar mix is altered or mixing techniques differ from accepted material test reports.
- D. Sample and test grout compressive strength per ASTM C 1019. Perform testing for first three days of construction and whenever grout mix is altered or mixing techniques differ from accepted material test reports.
- E. Concrete Masonry Unit Tests: For primary bearing concrete masonry units utilized in project, units will be tested according to ASTM C 140. Primary bearing unit size(s) are 8-inch for project, and additional size units if so required by Architect.

3.9 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
 - 2. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 042000

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes joint sealants for the following applications, including those specified in other sections by reference to this Section:
 - 1. Exterior joints in the following horizontal traffic surfaces:
 - a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Other joints as indicated.
 - 2. Interior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
 - c. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry walls and partitions.
 - d. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows.
 - e. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - f. Joints between dissimilar materials unless detailed otherwise.
 - g. Through-penetration joints in non-rated assemblies.
 - h. Joints at wall terminations at decks, caps, or obstructions.
 - i. Other joints as indicated.
 - 3. Interior joints in the following horizontal traffic surfaces:
 - a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Other joints as indicated.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.
- B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that establish and maintain airtight and waterresistant continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch wide joints formed between two 6-inch-long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory, signed by product manufacturer.

- E. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing agency.
- F. Preconstruction Field Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on preconstruction testing specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- G. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
 - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
 - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- H. Field Test Report Log: For each elastomeric sealant application.
- I. Product Test Reports: Based on comprehensive testing of product formulations per-formed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.
- J. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.
- K. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Specification Section.
 - 2. Joint-sealant joint location.
 - 3. Joint-sealant joint type/designation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant manufacturer.
 - 5. Joint-sealant product name.
 - 6. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 7. Joint-sealant primer, when required.
 - 8. Joint-sealant backer rod type, when required.
 - 9. Joint-sealant color.
 - 10. Installer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized Installer who is approved or licensed for installation of elastomeric sealants required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.
 - 1. Use manufacturer's standard test method to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
 - 2. Submit minimum of eight pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
 - 3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - 4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.
 - 5. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing of current sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

- D. Product Testing: Obtain test results for "Product Test Reports" Paragraph in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 36-month period preceding the commencement of the Work.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
 - 2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
 - 3. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.
- E. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:
 - 1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
 - a. Each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 - b. Each type of non-elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 - 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected. Architect's presence at testing is not required.
 - 4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
 - a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193.
 - 1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
 - 5. Provide written report whether sealant in each type of joint connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
 - 6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by jointsealant manufacturer.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace elastomeric joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which elastomeric sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish elastomeric joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period Silicone: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Warranty Period Urethane: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this Article exclude deterioration or failure of elastomeric joint sealants from the following:
 - 1. Movement of the structure resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction.
 - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
 - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Elastomeric Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
- B. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where elastomeric sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.
- C. Low-Modulus Single-Component Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant ES-1:
 - 1. Products:
 - a. BASF; MasterSeal NP 100.
 - b. GE Silicones; SilPruf SCS2000.

- c. Pecora Corporation; 890NST/890FTS (field-tint)
- d. Polymeric Systems Inc.; PSI-641.
- e. Tremco; Spectrem 3. (or Spectrem 4TS for field-tint)
- 2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
- 3. Class: 50.
- 4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
- 5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrate, O.
 - a. Use O Joint Substrates: fluoropolymer finished aluminum, galvanized steel, brick.
- D. Single-Component Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant ES-2:
 - 1. Neutral-Curing Products:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; 898.
 - b. Tremco; Tremsil 600 White.
 - 2. Acid-Curing Products:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 786 Mildew Resistant.
 - b. GE Silicones; Sanitary SCS1700.
 - c. Tremco; Tremsil 200 [White].
 - 3. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
 - 4. Class: 25.
 - 5. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
 - 6. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
 - a. Use O Joint Substrates: Galvanized steel and ceramic tile.
- E. Non-Traffic Multicomponent Nonsag Urethane Sealant ES-3:
 - 1. Products:
 - a. BASF; MasterSeal NP2.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol II.
 - c. Tremco; Dymeric 240 FC.
 - d. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.; Permathane SM 7200.
 - e. Sika Corporation, Inc.; Sikaflex 2c NS TG.
 - f. Tremco; Vulkem 227.
 - 2. Type and Grade: M (multicomponent) and NS (nonsag).
 - 3. Class: 25 minimum.
 - 4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
 - 5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrate, O.
- F. Multicomponent Pourable Urethane Sealant ES-4:
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Bostik Findley; Chem-Calk 550.
 - b. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; POURTHANE.
 - c. Pacific Polymers, Inc.; Elasto-Thane 227 Type I (Self Leveling).
 - d. Polymeric Systems Inc.; PSI-270SL.
 - e. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.; Permathane SM 7201.
 - f. Tremco; THC-901 or THC-900. (to suit slope)
 - 2. Type and Grade: M (multicomponent) and P (pourable).

- 3. Class: 25.
- 4. Use Related to Exposure: T (traffic).
- 5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrate, O.

2.4 SOLVENT-RELEASE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealant **SRS-1**: ASTM C 1311.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 300.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; BC-158.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated; Tremco Butyl Sealant.

2.5 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Latex Sealant LS-1: Comply with ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
- B. Products:
 - 1. BASF; MasterSeal NP 520.
 - 2. Bostik Findley; Chem-Calk 600.
 - 3. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
 - 4. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.; SM 8200.
 - 5. Tremco; Tremflex 834.

2.6 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical Joint Sealant **AS-1**: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Accumetric LLC; BOSS 826 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
 - b. BASF; MasterSeal NP 520.
 - c. GE Construction Sealants; RCS20 Acoustical.
 - d. Grabber Construction Products; Acoustical Sealant GSC.
 - e. Hilti CP506 Smoke and Acoustical Sealant.
 - f. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR or AIS-919.
 - g. Specified Technologies, Inc.; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant.

2.7 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are non-staining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), O (open-cell material), B (bi-cellular material with a surface skin), or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Non-staining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile. (work of Division 9 Section "Tiling.")
 - d. Acoustical sealant at gypsum board partitions. (work of Division 9)
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.

- b. Glass. (work of Division 8 Section "Glazing.")
- c. Porcelain enamel.
- d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile. (work of Division 9 Section "Tiling.")
- e. Acoustical sealant at perimeter metal edge moldings of acoustical panel ceilings. (work of Division 9 "Acoustical Panel Ceilings)
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates, where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
 - 1. Provide sealant for all joints where sealant is not specified in other Sections. Seal all joints between dissimilar materials, unless indicated otherwise.
 - 2. For interior partitions indicated to be full height, seal all penetrations and joints unless indicated otherwise.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.

- 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
- 3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Acoustical Sealant Installation: At sound-rated assemblies and elsewhere as indicated, seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.
- H. Joint-Sealant Application: Vertical and perimeter joints on concealed surfaces of interior unit masonry, concrete, and panel full-height walls and partitions. Refer to other Division 9 Sections for acoustical sealant included as part of assembly installations.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Acoustical and Smoke Joint Sealant AS-1.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
 - 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
 - b. Perform 1 test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or 1 test per each floor per elevation.
 - 2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193, as appropriate for type of joint-sealant application indicated.
 - a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; do this by extending cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
 - 3. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field-adhesion-test log.
 - 4. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
 - a. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
 - b. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
 - c. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations meet specified requirements.
 - 5. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
 - 6. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.
- B. Evaluation of Field Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove

sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 **PROTECTION**

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.
- 3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE (Type M = multi-component, Type S = single-component)
 - A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior horizontal traffic isolation and contraction joints in cast-inplace concrete slabs.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Type M pourable urethane sealant ES-4.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - B. Joint-Sealant Application: Vertical control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Non-Traffic, Type M nonsag urethane sealant ES-3.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior perimeter joints of exterior openings.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Non-Traffic, Type M nonsag urethane sealant ES-3.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Type S mildew-resistant neutral or acid-curing silicone sealant ES-2.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - E. Joint-Sealant Application: Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry and concrete walls and partitions.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Non-Traffic Type M nonsag urethane sealant ES-3.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - F. Joint-Sealant Application: Acoustical joints on concealed surfaces of interior unit masonry, concrete, and panel full-height walls and partitions.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Acoustical and Smoke Joint Sealant AS-1.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - G. Joint-Sealant Application: Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows, and elevator entrances.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Latex sealant LS-1.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

- H. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior control, expansion, and isolation joints in horizontal traffic surfaces of concrete slab flooring.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Type M pourable urethane sealant ES-5.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- I. Joint-Sealant Application: Bedding joint applications.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Butyl-Rubber-Based Solvent-Release Joint Sealant SRS-1.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to SDI A250.8.
- B. Standard Steel Door and Frame Work: Steel door and frame work fabricated according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- C. Undercut: Clearance between bottom of door and top of finish floor or threshold below the door.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for steel frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, and finishes.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each type of steel door and frame assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver steel doors and frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store steel doors and frames vertically under cover at Project site with heads up. Place in stacks of five units maximum, spaced by blocking. Place on minimum 4-inch-high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain steel door and frame work from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 2. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 3. Fleming Door Products Ltd.; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 4. MPI Group, LLC. (Metal Products, Inc.)
 - 5. Pioneer Industries, Inc.
 - 6. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - 7. Windsor Republic Doors.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 - 1. Per NFPA 80, fire exit doors shall be labeled "Fire Door to Be Equipped with Fire Exit Hardware," and shall be reinforced and constructed to maintain the rating of the specific listed and labeled fire exit devices mounted on them.

2.3 STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES, GENERAL

- A. Construct steel doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. General: Provide doors and frames of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 1. Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard, as required to provide fire-protection ratings indicated.
 - 2. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Beveled edge.
 - a. Beveled Edge: 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
 - 3. Top and Bottom Edges: Closed with flush or inverted 0.042-inch-thick, end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
 - a. Provide flush closure at tops of exterior doors and doors exposed to view from above.
 - 4. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117, "Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 - 5. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.
 - 6. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
 - 7. Fixed Panels: Match door construction unless indicated otherwise.

2.4 INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from either cold-rolled steel sheet or metallic-coated sheet. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
 - 1. Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B (Heavy Duty), Model 1 (Full Flush).
- B. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet or metallic-coated sheet. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for frame type and profile.
 - 1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
 - 2. Fabricate frames as face welded unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Frames for Level 2 Steel Doors: 0.053-inch-thick steel sheet.
 - 4. Frames for Wood Doors: 0.053-inch-thick steel sheet.
 - 5. Frames for Borrowed Lights: 0.053-inch-thick steel sheet.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 - 1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
 - 2. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042-inch-thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2-inches-wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177-inch-thick.
 - a. Provide "offset" masonry "T" anchors for applications at cavity wall construction only. Basis-of-Design Product: Gulfport Industries Inc. #FR 673 with 45-degree offset strap anchor.
 - 3. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042-inch-thick.
 - 4. Post-installed Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch-diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.
 - 5. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet.
- B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.
- C. Floor Anchors for Concrete Slabs with Underlayment: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at top of underlayment.

2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

- D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008 or ASTM A 1011; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153, Class B.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153.
- F. Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching steel frames of type indicated.
- G. Grout: ASTM C 476 and maximum slump of 4 inches, as measured according to ASTM C 143.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Fire Rated Doors: Fire door and frame preparations for electric and mortised hardware shall be made by the respective door and frame manufacturers. Field modifications shall not be permitted for such hardware.
- B. Weight: Weight of any door leaf without hardware shall not exceed 200 pounds unless approved by the Architect.
- C. Door Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.
- D. Steel Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.
 - 1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
 - 2. Coordinate with square steel tube removable mullion furnished as exit device accessory under Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
 - 3. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
 - 5. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare steel doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
 - 1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.

- 2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-templated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
- 3. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing steel doors and frames for hardware.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
 - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-templated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install steel doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Steel Frames: Comply with SDI A250.11.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.
 - a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
 - b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
 - c. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
 - d. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
 - e. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Openings: Install fire door assemblies per NFPA 80, the door and frame manufacturers' installation instructions, and manufacturers' listing requirements.
 - 3. Floor Anchors: Secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of post-installed expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
 - 4. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
 - 5. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout or mortar.

- 6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with post-installed expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- 7. Installation Tolerances: Adjust steel frames to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Steel Doors: Factory fit and adjust steel doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Adjust installed clearances to meet factory fitting requirements indicated for fabrication. Replace doors and frames that do not meet clearance requirements.
 - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with SDI A250.8 unless indicated otherwise.
 - a. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
 - b. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Bumper or Panic Threshold (not including the stop strip): Maximum 3/16 inch.
 - c. Between Bottom of Door and Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.

3.3 CLEANING AND TOUCHUP

- A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 - 1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule".
 - 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening.
 - a. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Schedule at the end of Part 3 Execution.
 - 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - b. Manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, indicating current products meet requirements.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 01.
- B. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Supplier Qualifications: Door hardware supplier with local warehousing facilities and who is or employs a qualified Architectural Hardware Consultant, available during course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware.
 - 1. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware schedules.
- C. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is currently certified by the Door and Hardware Institute as an Architectural Hardware Consultant and who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with provisions of the following:
 - 1. Comply with accessibility requirements, ADAAG 404.2.7; ANSI A117.1 404.2.6; and as follows:
 - a. Handles, Pulls, and other Operating Devices: Shape easy to grasp with one hand and not requiring tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of wrist.
 - b. Door Closers: Comply with the following opening-force requirements:
 - 1) Interior Hinged Doors: Maximum 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
 - 2) Fire Doors: Minimum opening force per authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door hardware for assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.
 - 1. Test Pressure: After 5 minutes into the test, neutral pressure level in furnace shall be established at 40 inches or less above the sill.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing door hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty Period: One (1) year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.

1.9 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.
- B. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide six (6) months' full maintenance by skilled employees of door hardware Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door hardware operation. Provide parts and supplies as used in the manufacture and installation of original products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in this Section, door hardware sets indicated in door and frame schedule, and the Door Hardware Schedule at the end of Part 3.
 - 1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and products equivalent in function and comparable in quality to named products.
- B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Schedule at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
 - 1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Basis-of-Design Product designations and manufacturers are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule. Equivalent products and manufacturers will be evaluated if submitted in accordance with Division 1 request for substitution requirements.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide manufacturers' products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location (omit removable nameplates) except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.
- B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18 for finishes. Do not furnish manufacturer's standard materials or forming methods if different from specified standard.
- C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to commercially recognized industry standards for application intended. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for in-

stallation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware.

- 2. Steel Machine Screws: For the following fire-rated applications:
 - a. Mortise hinges to doors.
 - b. Strike plates to frames.
 - c. Closers to doors and frames.

2.3 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.18.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if within the range of approved Samples and assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. BHMA Designations: Comply with base material and finish requirements indicated by the following:
 - 1. BHMA 626: Satin chromium plated over nickel, over brass or bronze base metal.
 - 2. BHMA 630: Satin stainless steel, over stainless-steel base metal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: Comply with DHI A115 series.
 - 1. Surface-Applied Door Hardware: Drill and tap doors and frames according to SDI 107.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
 - 1. Standard Steel Door Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames".
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's printed instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 09 Section "Painting". Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

- 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
- 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
 - 1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least three (3) seconds to move to a point 3 inches from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.
- B. Six-Month Adjustment: Approximately six (6) months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer shall perform the following:
 - 1. Examine and readjust each item of door hardware as necessary to ensure function of doors, and door hardware.
 - 2. Consult with and instruct Owner's personnel on recommended maintenance procedures.
 - 3. Replace door hardware items that have deteriorated or failed due to faulty design, materials, or installation of door hardware units.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.6 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

SET NO. 01

NOT USED

SET NO. 02

DOORS: B117, D120, D213, G123

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

<u>QTY</u>		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	<u>FINISH</u>	MFR
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
2	EA	FIRE EXIT	9949-EO-F	626	VON
		HARDWARE			
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA TBWMS	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
2	EA	FIRE/LIFE WALL MAG	SEM7850	689	LCN
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER
1	EA	MEETING STILE	383AA	AA	ZER

<u>SET NO. 03</u>

DOORS: A148.2, B112.2, B113, B116.1, B116.2, B202, B211, B215, C101, C113, C115.1, C115.2, C116, C201, C211, C212, C213.1, C213.2, C214.1, C214.2, D114, D115, D116, D117, D118.1, D118.2, D203, D210, D215.1, D215.2, E116, E117, E118, E119.1, E119.2, E120, E121, E203, E210, F116, F118.1, F118.2, F120, F121, F203, F210, G122, G124, I101.4, I101.5

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

<u>QTY</u>		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	<u>FINISH</u>	MFR
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	FIRE EXIT	9949-L-F-06-LBL	626	VON
		HARDWARE			
1	EA	FIRE EXIT	9949-EO-F-LBLAFL	626	VON
		HARDWARE			
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED	626	SCH
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA TBWMS	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
2	EA	FIRE/LIFE WALL MAG	SEM7850	689	LCN
2	EA	GASKETING	326AA-S	AA	ZER
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER

(ALTERNATE NO. 1) SET NO. 04

Provide each Classroom door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	<u>FINISH</u>	<u>MFR</u>
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP CUSH	689	LCN

BALANCE OF EXISTING HARDWARE TO REMAIN.

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396.
 - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
 - 1. Material: Paper-faced galvanized steel sheet. "No-Coat" synthetic-reinforced trim may be used in lieu of paper-faced galvanized steel sheet for cornerbead applications.
 - 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - c. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
 - e. Expansion (control) joint.

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 - 1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick. (CFSF-S specified in Division 05 Section "Cold-Formed Steel Framing Structural.")
 - 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- D. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Accumetric LLC; BOSS 826 Acoustical Sound Sealant.

- b. BASF; MasterSeal NP 520.
- c. GE Construction Sealants; RCS20 Acoustical.
- d. Grabber Construction Products; Acoustical Sealant GSC.
- e. Hilti CP506 Smoke and Acoustical Sealant.
- f. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR or AIS-919.
- g. Specified Technologies, Inc.; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Install gypsum board with open horizontal joint (gap) not to exceed ¹/₂-inch above finished floor slab and tape & finish vertical joints to bottom edge of board to afford a smooth substrate for applied wall base.
- F. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- G. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc., except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch-wide joints to install sealant.
- H. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

- I. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board ceilings and soffits at surrounding non-gypsum board construction. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations, and trim edges with LC-bead edge trim where edges of gypsum panels are exposed and U-bead edge trim where concealed. Seal joints between edges and surrounding non-gypsum wall surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- J. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Type X: Where required for fire-resistance-rated assembly.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
 - 1. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - 2. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.
- C. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect, and where indicated in drawings.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
 - 3. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
 - 4. U-Bead: Use where indicated.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
 - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.

- 2. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Primer and its application are specified in other Division 09 Sections.

3.6 **PROTECTION**

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
 - 1. Show details of special patterns.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation indicated.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 degrees F or more than 90 degrees F. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 degrees F or more than 95 degrees F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
 - 1. Forty-eight (48) hours before installation.

- 2. During installation.
- 3. Forty-eight (48) hours after installation.
- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 degrees F or more than 95 degrees F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for forty-eight (48) hours after floor tile installation.
- E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Floor Tile: Furnish one (1) box for every fifty (50) boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE (VCT)

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; "Standard Excelon" Series.
- B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1066, Class 2, through-pattern tile. Pattern and colors on the surface of the tile shall extend entirely through the thickness of the tile. Changes in the appearance of the pattern through the thickness of the tile are not acceptable. "Through-color" composition tile is not acceptable.
- C. Wearing Surface: Smooth.
- D. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- E. Size: 12 inches by 12 inches.
- F. Colors: To match existing and approved by Architect.
- G. Pattern: Match existing.
- 2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS
 - A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, Portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.

- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
- C. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by floor tile manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's printed and published instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 - 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and as follows. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in twenty-four (24) hours.
 - b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install floor tiles until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least forty-eight (48) hours in advance of installation.

E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's printed and published instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
 - 1. VCT: Lay tiles to match existing patterns.
- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
 - 1. VCT: Lay tiles in pattern of colors to match existing.
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, non-staining marking device.
- G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- H. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's printed and published instructions for cleaning and protection of floor tile.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

- C. Protect floor tile products from cuts, mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Floor Polish (VCT): Remove soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.
 - 1. Coordinate with Owner's custodial service department for products. Apply two (2) coats of commercially available product acceptable to Owner. Allow polish to dry and thoroughly buff floor tile surfaces after each coat.
 - 2. Advise Owner's maintenance service of slip-resistance requirements for flooring surfaces.
- E. Cover products installed on horizontal surfaces with undyed, untreated building paper until Substantial Completion.
- F. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over surfaces. Place hardboard or plywood panels over flooring and under objects while they are being moved. Slide or roll objects over panels without moving panels.

END OF SECTION 096519

SECTION 099100 – PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:
 - A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of painting work is indicated on drawings and schedules, and as herein specified.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete sealer indicated on finish schedule.
- C. Work includes painting and finishing of interior and exterior exposed items and surfaces throughout Project, except as otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Identification of fire- and smoke-rated walls: Provide markings and identification in accordance with the applicable building code requirements.
 - a. Do not provide lettering at rated wall that are exposed to view (that is, in spaces without dropped ceilings).
 - b. Refer to the Life Safety Plans and Partition types for rated wall locations; and reflected ceiling plans for concealed rated wall locations.
 - 2. Surface preparation, priming and coats of paint specified are in addition to shop-priming and surface treatment specified under other sections of work.
 - 3. Painted Patterns and Accent Colors: Location of multi-color paint patterns and accent color areas are indicated in "Interior Accent Paint Color Schedule" on Drawings.
- D. Work includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts, and of hangers, exposed steel and iron work, and primed metal surfaces of equipment installed under mechanical and electrical work. (Labeling on pipes and ducts, including possible stencil lettering, is included in Division 21, 22 and 23 work.) Exposed to view ductwork shall be painted an accent color.
- E. "Paint" as used herein means all coating systems materials, including primers, emulsions, enamels, stains, sealers, fillers, & other applied materials whether used as prime, intermediate or finish coats.
- F. Surfaces to be Painted: Except where natural finish of material is specifically noted as a surface not to be painted, paint exposed surfaces whether or not colors are designated in "schedules." Where items or surfaces are not specifically mentioned to be painted, paint the same as similar adjacent materials or areas. If color or finish is not designated, Architect will select these from standard colors or finishes available.
- G. Following categories of work are not included as part of field-applied finish work.
 - 1. Pre-Finished Items: Unless otherwise indicated, do not field-paint items specified for factory- or installer-finishing; such as toilet enclosures, acoustic materials, architectural woodwork, mechanical and electrical equipment, switchgear and distribution cabinets.
 - 2. Concealed Surfaces: Unless otherwise indicated, painting is not required on surfaces such as walls or ceilings in concealed areas and generally inaccessible areas, foundation spaces, furred areas, utility tunnels, and pipe spaces, and elevator and duct shafts.

- 3. Finished Metal Surfaces: Unless otherwise indicated, metal surfaces of anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plate, copper, bronze and similar finished materials will not require finish painting.
- 4. Operating Parts: Moving parts of operating units, mechanical and electrical parts, such as valve and damper operators, linkages, sensing devices, motor and fan shafts will not require finish painting.
- H. Following categories of work are included under other sections of these specifications.
 - 1. Shop Primers: Unless otherwise specified, shop priming of ferrous metal items is included under various sections for structural steel, metal fabrications, hollow metal work and similar items.
 - 2. Unless otherwise specified, shop priming of fabricated components such as architectural woodwork, wood casework and shop-fabricated or factory-built mechanical and electrical equipment or accessories is included under other sections of these specifications.
- I. Do not paint over any code-required labels, such as Underwriters' Laboratories and Factory Mutual, or any equipment identification, performance rating, name, or nomenclature plates. Do not paint over fire alarm devices, sprinklers and similar fire safety devices.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Single Source Responsibility: Provide primers, other undercoat paint, and finish coat products produced by same manufacturer for each paint system. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer, and use only within recommended limits.
- B. Coordination of Work: Review other sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of total coatings system for various substrates. Upon request from other trades, furnish information or characteristics of finish materials provided for use, to ensure compatible prime coats are used.
 - 1. Test primers, bonding primers and coating products for compatibility and adhesion to existing substrates.
- C. Field Samples: On designated wall surfaces and other interior components, duplicate finishes of prepared samples. Provide full-coat finish samples on at least 100 sq. ft. of surface until required sheen, color and texture are obtained; simulate finished lighting conditions for review of in-place work.
 - 1. Water-Borne Epoxy Enamel System: Prior to providing 100 sq. ft. sample area on CMU substrate, conduct a Preinstallation Conference for water-borne epoxy enamel system including the Contractor, painting subcontractor, coating system manufacturer's representative, and Architect to establish preparation, material application methods, film thickness, and inspection requirements.
- D. Color Selection Sample Areas: Architect will designate required field sample area colors and locations when color schedule is issued. Final acceptance of those colors will be from job-applied samples.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Inspection Report: Paint manufacturer's technical representative will inspect existing facility to confirm the existing paint systems, and note substrates which require bond or barrier coating to render them compatible with specified paint systems. Submit copy of report to Architect.
 - 1. Inspector shall identify MPI DSD 3 Degree of Surface Degradation surfaces ("severely deteriorated paint") recommended to have paint film completely removed.

- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical information including Paint label analysis and application instructions for each material proposed. Include paint system schedule in the format used in this specification section.
 - 1. For DTM enamel and water-borne epoxy enamel products, provide the following performance data.
 - a. Abrasion Resistance test data per ASTM D4060 with CS-17 wheel, 1000 gram load for 1000 cycles. (CS-10 wheel data not acceptable).
 - b. Direct Impact Resistance test data per ASTM D2794.
 - c. Adhesion test data per ASTM D4541.
- C. Color Chips: Submit color chips of manufacturer's *complete range of colors* for each paint type for Architect's review of color and texture (sheen). These will be used for initial color selection if the submitted range is adequate.
 - 1. Based on products of the selected manufacturer and paint systems specified in this Section, the Architect will prepare an initial color schedule indicating paint colors to be used in each space. The Architect will indicate required colors by referencing the selected paint manufacturer's color chips, or by referencing drawdowns or other standard (such as "match laminate color").
 - 2. Provide 8-1/2 x 11-inch color samples ("drawdowns") for all paint colors and sheens for which the color in Architect's color schedule is not indicated by colors of the selected paint manufacturer for approval prior to application in the field. Provide paint drawdowns in finish sheens applicable to those in the field.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials to job site in original, new and unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and following information:
 - 1. Name or title of material.
 - 2. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
 - 3. Manufacturer's name.
 - 4. Contents by volume, for major pigment and vehicle constituents.
 - 5. Thinning instructions.
 - 6. Application instructions.
 - 7. Color name and number.
- B. Store materials not in actual use in tightly covered containers. Maintain containers used in storage of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
- C. Protect from freezing where necessary. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take precautions to ensure workmen and work areas are adequately protected from fire hazards and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing and application of paints.

1.6 JOB CONDITIONS:

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air are between 50°F and 90°F for water-base paints; and between 45°F and 95°F for solvent-thinned paints, unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
- B. Do not paint in snow, rain, fog or mist, or when relative humidity exceeds 85%, or to damp or wet surfaces, unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

- 1. Painting may be continued during inclement weather if areas and surfaces to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature and humidity limits specified by paint manufacturer during application and drying periods.
- C. Wind: Do not spray coatings if wind velocity exceeds manufacturer's recommended limit.
- D. Ventilation: Provide ventilation during coating evaporation stage in confined or enclosed areas in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Dust and Contaminants:
 - 1. Schedule coating work to avoid excessive dust and airborne contaminants.
 - 2. Protect work areas from excessive dust and airborne contaminants during coating application and curing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Paint Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore and Co. (Ben Moore).
 - 2. PPG Architectural Coating/PPG Paints (PPG).
 - 3. Rose Talbert Paints.
 - 4. Sherwin-Williams Co. (S-W). (Duron, a regional division of S-W, is not acceptable)
- B. Special Coatings Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide moisture curing aliphatic urethane coating system products of one of the following or prequalified other manufacturer:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore and Co. (Ben Moore).
 - 2. PPG Architectural Coating/PPG Paints (PPG).
 - 3. Rose Talbert Paints.
 - 4. Sherwin-Williams Company (S-W).

2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Material Quality: Provide best quality grade of various types of coatings as regularly manufactured by acceptable paint materials manufacturers. Materials not displaying manufacturer's identification as a standard, best-grade product will not be acceptable.
- B. Color Pigments: Pure, non-fading, applicable types to suit substrates and service indicated. Lead content in pigment, if any, is limited to contain not more than 0.06% lead, as lead metal based on the total non-volatile (dry-film) of paint by weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

A. Applicator must examine areas and conditions under which painting work is to be applied and notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been correct in a manner acceptable to Applicator.

- B. Starting of painting work will be construed as Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within any particular area.
- C. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions otherwise detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. General: Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Cleaning: Before applying paint or surface treatments, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove oil and grease prior to mechanical cleaning.
 - 2. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
 - 3. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.
- D. Surface Preparation of Previously Painted [Hard Surfaces] [CMU and Steel Doors and Frames]: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.
 - 1. Test all remaining previously painted substrates for adhesion of the current coating systems using physical testing procedure ASTM D 3359 (Measuring Adhesion by Tape).
 - 2. If indicated by testing remove all layers of poorly adhering coatings from previously coated substrates.
 - 3. Abrade tightly adhering previously coated/ painted substrates to provide a sufficient surface profile for new coatings systems.
 - 4. Provide barrier primers and/or bonding primers over prepared previously coated substrates and previously coated tightly adhering coating systems on all substrates.
- E. Cementitious Materials: Prepare cementitious surfaces of concrete block to be painted by removing efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and by roughening as required to remove glaze.
 - 1. Determine alkalinity and moisture content of surfaces to be painted by performing appropriate tests. If surfaces are sufficiently alkaline to cause blistering and burning of finish paint, correct this condition before application of paint. Do not paint over surfaces where moisture content exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's printed directions.
- F. Ferrous Metals: Clean ferrous surfaces, which are not galvanized or shop-coated, of oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale and other foreign substances by solvent or mechanical cleaning.
 - 1. Touch-up shop-applied prime coats wherever damaged or bare, where required by other sections of these specifications. Clean and touch-up with same type shop primer.

G. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean free of oil and surface contaminants with non-petroleum based solvent. Provide wash coat if required by paint system manufacturer for prepared substrate.

3.3 SURFACE-PREPARATION SCHEDULE FOR PREVIOUSLY PAINTED SURFACES

- A. General: Before painting, prepare surfaces for painting according to applicable requirements specified in this schedule.
 - 1. Examine surfaces to evaluate each surface condition according to the paragraphs below.
 - 2. Where existing degree of soiling prevents examination, preclean surface and allow it to dry before making an evaluation.
- B. Surface Preparation for MPI DSD 0 Degree of Surface Degradation:
 - 1. Surface Condition: Existing paint film in good condition and tightly adhered.
 - 2. Paint Removal: Not required.
 - 3. Preparation for Painting: Wash surface by detergent cleaning; use solvent cleaning where needed. Roughen or degloss cleaned surfaces to ensure paint adhesion according to paint manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Surface Preparation for MPI DSD 1 Degree of Surface Degradation:
 - 1. Surface Condition: Paint film cracked or broken but adhered.
 - 2. Paint Removal: Scrape by hand-tool cleaning methods to remove loose paint until only tightly adhered paint remains.
 - 3. Preparation for Painting: Wash surface by detergent cleaning; use other cleaning methods for small areas of bare substrate if required. Roughen, degloss, and sand the cleaned surfaces to ensure paint adhesion and a smooth finish according to paint manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Surface Preparation for MPI DSD 2 Degree of Surface Degradation:
 - 1. Surface Condition: Paint film loose, flaking, or peeling.
 - 2. Paint Removal: Remove loose, flaking, or peeling paint film by hand-tool or chemical paint-removal methods.
 - 3. Preparation for Painting: Wash surface by detergent cleaning; use solvent cleaning where needed. Use other cleaning methods for small areas of bare substrate if required. Sand surfaces to smooth remaining paint film edges. Prepare bare cleaned surface to be painted according to paint manufacturer's written instructions for substrate construction materials.
- E. Surface Preparation for MPI DSD 3 Degree of Surface Degradation:
 - 1. Surface Condition: Paint film severely deteriorated and surface indicated in paint manufacturer's technical representative's inspection report to have paint completely removed.
 - 2. Paint Removal: Completely remove paint film by hand-tool or chemical paint-removal methods. Remove rust.
 - 3. Preparation for Painting: Prepare bare cleaned surface according to paint manufacturer's written instructions for substrate construction materials.

3.4 MATERIALS PREPARATION:

A. Mix and prepare painting materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions.

- B. Maintain paint mixing and application containers in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
- C. Stir materials before application to produce a mixture of uniform density, and stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. Remove film and, if necessary, strain material before using.

3.5 APPLICATION:

- A. General: Apply paint in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.
 - 1. Provide access to representative of selected coating manufacturer for observation of material application only at all times during painting work. Unless specifically indicated by Architect, this representative shall have no authority to make decisions about the work.
 - 2. Paint surface treatments and finishes are indicated in "schedules" of Contract Documents.
 - 3. Provide finish coats that are compatible with prime paints used.
 - 4. Apply additional coats when undercoats, stains or other conditions show through final coat of paint, until paint film is of uniform finish, color and appearance. Ensure that surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
 - 5. Paint surfaces behind movable and permanently fixed equipment and furniture.
 - 6. Paint duct interior surfaces visible through registers or grilles, with flat, non-specular black paint.
 - 7. Paint back sides of access panels, and removable or hinged covers.
 - 8. Finish exterior and interior doors on tops, bottoms and side edges same as faces.
 - 9. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.
 - 10. Omit first coat (primer) on metal surfaces which have been shop-primed and touch-up painted, unless required to prevent "show-through" for finish topcoats.
- B. Scheduling Painting: Apply first-coat material to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
 - 1. Allow sufficient time between successive coatings to permit proper drying. Do not recoat until paint has dried to where it feels firms, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and application of another coat of paint does not cause lifting or loss of adhesion of the undercoat.
- C. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply materials at not less than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate, to establish total DFT indicated or as recommended by coating manufacturer.
- D. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting of mechanical and electrical work is limited to items exposed in equipment rooms and in occupied spaces. Do not paint prefinished equipment items unless directed otherwise.
- E. Prime Coats: Apply prime coat to material which is required to be painted or finished, and which has not been prime coated by others. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where there is evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat, to assure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.
- F. Finish Coats: Provide finish quality for new and repainted surfaces as follows:

- 1. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover to provide an opaque, smooth surface of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.
- G. Tinting: Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to simplify identification of each coat when multiple coats of the same material are applied. Tint undercoats to match the color of the finish coat, but provide sufficient differences in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- H. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture and coverage. Remove, refinish or repaint work not in compliance with specified requirements.

3.6 CLEAN-UP AND PROTECTION:

- A. Clean-Up: During progress of work, remove from site discarded paint materials, rubbish, cans and rags at end of each work day. Upon completion of painting work, clean window glass and other paint spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by proper methods of washing and scraping, using care not to scratch or damage finished surfaces.
- B. Protection: Protect work of other trades, whether to be painted or not, against damage by painting and finishing work until date of Substantial Completion. Correct any damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as acceptable to Architect.
 - 1. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly-painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others for their work after completion of painting.
 - 2. At completion of work of other trades, touch-up & restore all damaged painted surfaces.

3.7 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE:

- A. General: Provide the following paint systems for the various substrates, as indicated. Dry film thickness is noted as "DFT." Provide compatibility test areas on existing painted substrates.
- B. Concrete Masonry Units: Low-VOC Acrylic Satin Finish. 2 Coats over filler, with total DFT not less than 2.5 mils. (Provide for CMU except where "epoxy finish" is indicated.)
 - 1. Filler Coat: Acrylic-latex Block Filler. Apply filler coat at a rate to ensure complete coverage with pores filled. Brush, spray or roller apply and back roll.

Ben Moore:	571 Ultra Spec Hi-Build Masonry Block Filler
PPG	6-15 Speedhide Interior/Exterior Acrylic Masonry Block Filler
S-W:	B25 W25 PrepRite Interior/Exterior Block Filler.

2. Waterproofing Filler Coat – Showers & Wet Applications: Cementitious resin or epoxy block filler applied by brush, spray or roller and back rolled or squeegeed for smooth, pinhole-free treatment.

Corotech (Ben Moore): V163 Waterborne Epoxy Block filler (walls only) PPG 95-217 Epoxy Ester Block Filler

- S-W: B42W400/B42V401 Kem Cati-Coat HS Epoxy Filler/Sealer
- 3. Bonding Primer (previously painted): Acrylic bonding primer for exceptional adhesion. Test for adhesion. Brush, spray or roller apply and back roll.

Ben Moore/Insul-X: Stix Bonding Primer.

- PPG: 17-921 PPG Seal Grip Acrylic Universal Primer/Sealer
- S-W: B51W150 Extreme Bond Interior/Exterior Primer
- 4. First & Second Finish Coats: Commercial Interior Low-VOC Acrylic Satin Finish. (Low lustre/Satin = 25-45% @60°) Provide for wall finishes unless directed otherwise.

Ben Moore: N538 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Eggshell Finish

PPG	6-4300 Speedhide Zero VOC Interior Eggshell Latex
S-W:	B20-2600 ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shel

- C. Concrete Masonry Units Semi-Gloss Water-Borne Epoxy Finish: 2 Coats over filler:
 - 1. Block Filler Coat: Acrylic-latex or as required by manufacturer for topcoat. Brush, spray or roller apply and back roll for smooth pinhole-free treatment.

Ben Moore:	571 Ultra Spec Hi-Build Masonry Block Filler
PPG:	6-15 Speedhide Int/Ext Acrylic Masonry Block Filler
PPG:	16-90 Pitt-Glaze WB Int/Ext Block Filler Latex
S-W:	B42W46 Heavy Duty Interior/Exterior Block Filler.

2. First and Second Coats: Two-component, semi-gloss water-borne epoxy enamel applied at a DFT of 1.5 to 4.0 mils per coat. Polyamide-epoxy.

Corotech (Ben	Moore): V400 Polyamide Epoxy Coating
PPG:	98-100 Aquapon WB Water Base Epoxy – Semi-Gloss
S-W:	B73V300 Pro Industrial Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy Hardener

- D. Gypsum Board Systems with Latex Finish: **Semi-gloss** finish at walls, and flat finish on ceilings except as noted. Provide best commercial Low-VOC formulation with 0 VOC per EPA test method 24.
 - 1. Filler Coat: 0 VOC (per EPS test method 24) Latex Primer

Ben Moore:	534 Ultra Spec 500 Primer Flat
PPG:	6-4900 Speedhide Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer
S-W:	B28-2600 ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer

2. First & Second Finish Coats: Interior Low-VOC Acrylic Flat Finish. Provide for ceiling applications unless indicated otherwise.

Ben Moore:	536 Ultra Spec 500 Flat
PPG:	6-4100 Speedhide Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat
S-W:	B30-2600 ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat

- E. Gypsum Board Systems with Water-Borne Polyamide Epoxy Finish ("EPX"):
 - 1. Filler Coat: Manufacturer's recommended primer.

Ben Moore:	253 Super Spec Latex Enamel Undercoater & Primer Sealer
PPG:	6-2 Speedhide Interior Latex Sealer
CW.	D29W2600 Dro Mar 200 Zano VOC Drimon

- S-W: B28W2600 ProMar 200 Zero VOC Primer
- 2. First and Second Coats: Two-component, water-borne polyamide epoxy applied at DFT of 1.5 4.0 mils per coat. Provide semi-gloss finish unless directed otherwise.

Ben Moore:	P42 Super Spec HP Waterborne Polyamide Epoxy Gloss Coating
PPG:	98-100 Aquapon WB Water Base Epoxy – Semi-Gloss
S-W:	B70V300 Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy Hardener
coating.	

- F. Ferrous Metal with Latex Dry Fog Finish: One finish coat over primed exposed construction. Provide nominal 50 square foot sample area to test for paint compatibility with substrates.
 - 1. Prime Coat: (Acrylic or recommended VOC compliant metal primer.) 2.0 mils DFT.

Coronado (Ben Moore): N110 Superkote 5000 DryFall Latex Flat		
PPG:	90-712 Pitt-Tech Int/Ext Primer/Finish Industrial Enamel	
S-W:	B66-310 Pro-Cryl Universal Primer	

2. Top Coat: All exposed structure as scheduled. Acrylic Dry Fog 3.0 mils DFT. Provide white/pastel color finish, unless indicated otherwise.

Coronado (Ben Moore): N110 Superkote 5000 DryFall Latex FlatPPG:6-724XI Series - Speedhide Super Tech WB Int. Dry-Fog Flat LatexS-W:B42 BW3 Waterborne Acrylic Dry Fall, Flat.

- G. Ferrous Metal: Semi-Gloss Direct to Metal ("DTM") Acrylic Enamel Finish: 2 Coats over primer, with total DFT not less than 5.0 mils.
 - 1. Prime Coat: Lead-free, acrylic Base Primer. Not required on shop primed items.

Ben Moore:	HP29 Ultra Spec HP DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss
PPG:	90-712 Pitt-Tech Int/Ext Primer/Finish Industrial Enamel
S-W:	B66 W1 DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish (or B66 W200)

2. Bonding Primer (previously painted): Acrylic bonding primer designed for previously painted ferrous metal to ensure secure bond. Brush, spray or roller apply and back roll.

Ben Moore/Insl	x 110 Stix Bonding Primer	
PPG:	90-912 Pitt-Tech Plus DTM Industrial Primer	•
S-W:	B66A50 DTM Bonding Primer	

3. First and Second Coat: DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel. (30-40 units @ 60°)

Ben Moore:	HP29 Ultra Spec HP DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss
PPG:	90-1210 Pitt-Tech Int/Ext Semi-Gloss DTM Industrial Enamel
S-W:	B66W1150 Series Pro Industrial DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating

- H. Zinc-Coated Metal: Semi-Gloss Direct to Metal ("DTM") Acrylic Enamel Finish: 2 Coats over primer, with min. total DFT of 2.5 mils.
 - 1. Prime Coat: Lead-free, acrylic base interior galvanized metal primer, premium grade.

Ben Moore:	HP04 Ultra Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer
PPG:	90-712 Pitt-Tech Int/Ext Primer/Finish Industrial Enamel
S-W:	B66W1150 Series Pro Industrial DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating

2. First and Second Coats: DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel. Same as for ferrous metal.

END OF SECTION 099100